

Suzhou MONARCH Control Technology Co., Ltd.

Preface

Thank you for purchasing the NICE1000^{new} integrated elevator controller.

The NICE1000^{new} is a new-generation integrated elevator controller independently developed and manufacturered by Suzhou MONARCH Control Technology Co., Ltd., by optimizing the NICE1000 controller based on a large number of applications and combining new industrial features.

The NICE1000^{new} has the following advantages:

- It supports high-performance vector control and open-loop low speed running. It can drive both AC asynchronous motor and permanent magnetic synchronous motor (PMSM), and implement switchover between the two types of motors easily by modifying only one parameter.
- 2. It supports open-loop low-speed running, direct parallel control of two elevators, and CANbus and Modbus communication protocols for remote monitoring.
- 3. It supports a maximum of 16 floors and is widely applied to elevators used in the villa and freight elevators.

This manual describes the correct use of the NICE1000^{new}, including product features, safety information and precautions, installation, parameter setting, commissioning, and maintenance & inspection. Read and understand the manual before using the product, and keep it carefully for reference to future maintenance.

The personnel who involve in system installation, commissioning, and maintenance must receive necessary safety and use training, understand this manual thoroughly, and have related experience before performing operations.

Notes

- The drawings in the manual are sometimes shown without covers or protective guards. Remember to install the covers or protective guards as specified first, and then perform operations in accordance with the instructions.
- The drawings in the manual are shown for description only and may not match the product you purchased.
- The instructions are subject to change, without notice, due to product upgrade, specification modification as well as efforts to increase the accuracy and convenience of the manual.
- Contact our agents or customer service center if you need a new user manual or have problems during the use.
- Email: UM@inovance.cn

Product Checking

Upon unpacking, check:

- Whether the nameplate model and controller ratings are consistent with your order. The box contains the controller, certificate of conformity, user manual and warranty card.
- Whether the controller is damaged during transportation. If you find any omission or damage, contact your supplier or Monarch immediately.

First-time Use

For users who use this product for the first time, read the manual carefully. If you have any problem concerning the functions or performance, contact the technical support personnel of Monarch to ensure correct use.

CE Mark

The CE mark on the NICE1000^{new} declares that the controller complies with the European low voltage directive (LVD) and EMC directive.

CE

Standard Compliance

The NICE1000^{new} series controller complies with the following LVD and EMC directives and standards:

| Directive | Directive Code | Standard |
|---------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| | | EN 61800-3: 2004+A1: 2012 |
| EMC Directive | 2004/18/EC | EN 12015: 2004 |
| | | EN 12016: 2004+A1: 2008 |
| LVD Directive | 2006/95/EC | EN 61800-5-1 |

The NICE1000^{new} series controller complies with the requirements of the EMC standard on the condition of correct installation and use by following the instructions in chapter 9 "EMC".

Introduction

1. Comparison with the NICE1000

The following table lists the comparison between the NICE1000^{new} and the NICE1000.

| Item | NICE1000 | NICE1000 ^{new} |
|--|---|--|
| Maximum number of floors | Standard: 6 | Standard: 8 |
| Maximum number of licors | (can be extended to 8) | (can be extended to 16) |
| Maximum elevator speed | 1 m/s | 1.75 m/s |
| I/O terminals | Digital input: 24 Button input and indicator output: standard 20 (can be extended to 26) | Digital input: 24 Button input and indicator output: standard 26 (can be extended to 50) |
| | Relay output: standard 21 (can be extended to 24) Higher-voltage input: 3 | Relay output: standard 21 (can be extended to 27) Higher-voltage input: 3 |
| CANbus | None | 1 x CANbus |
| Modbus | None | 1 x Modbus |
| Motor driving type | Separate control for synchronous and asynchronous motors | Integrated control for synchronous and asynchronous motors |
| No-load-cell startup | Supporting SIN/COS encoder only | Supporting: • Push-pull encoder • Open-collector incremental encoder • UVW encoder • SIN/COS encoder • Endat encoder |
| Control mode | Sensorless vector control (SVC) Closed-loop vector control (CLVC) | Sensorless vector control (SVC) Closed-loop vector control (CLVC) V/F control |
| Commissioning via Android cell phone (not providing English version currently) | Not support | Support |
| PG card for asynchronous motor | Not requiring PG card | Requiring MCTC-PG-A2 |
| Extension card | MCTC-KZ-B | MCTC-KZ-D |
| Use of optional part | The PG card and the extension card use the same interface on the MCB, and they cannot be used at the same time. | The PG card and the extension card can be used at the same time. |

2. Connection to peripheral devices



- · For model selection of the peripheral electrical devices, refer to section 3.4.
- The NICE1000^{new} in the preceding figure is the standard model. For information about other structures, refer to section 2.5.

3. Basic function list

| Function | Description | Remarks |
|---|--|--|
| Common Running Functions | | |
| Integrated control for synchronous and asynchronous motors | It can drive both AC asynchronous motor and permanent magnetic synchronous motor (PMSM). | Switchover between the two types of motors easily by modifying F1-25 |
| Full collective selective | In automatic running or attendant state, this function enables the elevator to respond both car calls and hall calls. Passengers at any service floor can call the elevator by pressing the up call button and down call button. | Collective selection set in FE-00 |
| Door open time setting | The system automatically determines different door open time for door open for call, command, protection, or delay according to the set door open holding time. | Set in group Fb |
| Door open holding | In automatic running state, passengers can press the door open button in the car to delay door open to facilitate goods to be moved in or out. | Set in group Fb |
| Door machine service floor setting | You can set the required service floors of the door machines. | Set in Fb-02 and Fb-04 |
| Door pre-close by the door close button | During door open holding in automatic running state, passengers can press the door close button to close the door in advance, which improves the efficiency. | - |
| Floor number display setting | The system supports display of floor numbers in combinations of numbers and letters, which meets the requirements of special conditions. | Set in group FE |
| Light curtain signal judgment | If the door is blocked by stuff during door close, the light curtain acts and the elevator opens the door. This function is invalid in fire emergency state. | - |
| Independent control of the front door and back door | When there are two doors for a car, this function implements independent and automatic control on the two doors according to your requirements. | Refer to section 5.2.3 in Chapter 5 |
| Repeat door close | If the door lock is not applied after the elevator performs door close for a certain time, the elevator automatically opens the door and then closes the door repeatedly. | Fb-08 (Door close protection time) |
| Auto-leveling | The systems implements automatic accurate leveling based on the floor pulse counting and up/down leveling feedback signals. | - |
| Response at acceleration | The system allows the elevator to automatically respond to calls from the service floors during acceleration. | - |
| Idle elevator returning to base floor | In automatic running state, the elevator automatically returns to the set parking floor and waits for passengers if there is no car call or hall call within the set time. | F9-00 (Idle time before returning to base floor) |

| Landing at another floor | If the door open time exceeds the door open protection time but the door open limit signal is still inactive, the elevator closes the door and then automatically runs to the next landing floor. The system reports fault Err55. | - |
|---|--|--|
| Forced door close | When the door fails to close within the set time due to the action of the light curtain or safety edge, the elevator enters the forced door close state, closes the door slowly, and gives a prompt tone. | - |
| Service floor setting | You can enable or disable the system service for certain floors flexibly based on actual requirements. | Set in F6-05 |
| Independent running | The elevator does not respond to any call, and the door needs to be closed manually. In the case of group control, the elevator runs independently out of the group control system. | Enabled when Bit9 of FE-13 is 1 and independent running input of the MCB is active |
| Attendant running | In attendant state, the running of the elevator is controlled by the attendant. | - |
| Low-speed self- rescue | When the elevator is in non-inspection state and stops at non-leveling area, the elevator automatically runs to the leveling area at low speed if the safety requirements are met, and then opens the door. | |
| Door control function | You can set whether the system keeps outputting commands after door open limit and door close limit based on the type of the door machine. | - |
| Car arrival gong | After the elevator arrives at the destination floor, the CTB gives a prompt tone. | - |
| Automatic startup torque compensation | The system automatically implements startup torque compensation based on the current car load, achieving Set in smooth startup and improving the riding comfort. | |
| Direct travel ride | The system automatically calculates and generates the running curves based on the distance, enabling the elevator to directly stop at the leveling position without creeping. | - |
| Automatic generation of optimum curve | The system automatically calculates the optimum speed curve compliant with the human-machine function principle based on the distance, without being limited by the number of curves or short floor. | |
| Service suspension output | When the elevator cannot respond to hall calls, the corresponding terminal outputs the service suspension - signal. | |
| Running times recording | In automatic running state, the system automatically recorded in the records the running times of the elevator. 05 and F9-06 | |
| Running time recording | The system automatically records the accumulative power-on time, working hours, and working days of the elevator. | |

| Automatic door open upon door lock abnormality | If the system detects that the door lock circuit is abnormal during door open/close, the elevator automatically opens and closes the door again, and reports a fault after the set door open/close times is reached. | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| Full-load direct running | When the car is full-loaded in automatic running state, the elevator does not respond to hall calls from the passing floors. These halls calls, however, can still be registered, and will be executed at next time of running (in the case of single elevator) or by another elevator (in the case of parallel control). | | |
| Overload protection | When the car load exceeds the rated elevator load, the elevator alarms and stops running. | - | |
| Fault data recording | The system automatically records detailed information of faults, which helps improve the efficiency of Set in group FC maintenance and repair. | | |
| | Inspection-related Functions | | |
| Shaft auto-tuning | Shaft auto-tuning is required before first-time automatic running. During shaft auto-tuning, the elevator runs from the bottom floor to the top floor at the inspection speed and automatically records all position signals in the shaft. | to-tuning, the elevator runs the top floor at the inspection | |
| User-defined parameter display | You can view the parameters that are modified and different from the default setting. | Set in FP-02 | |
| Inspection running | After entering the inspection state, the system cancels automatic running and related operations. You can press the up or down call button to make the elevator jog at the inspection speed. | - | |
| Motor auto-tuning | With simple parameter setting, the system can obtain the motor parameters no matter whether the motor is with-load or without load. | Refer to section 5.1.1 | |
| Floor position intelligent correction | Every time the elevator runs to the terminal floor, the system automatically checks and corrects the car position information based on slow-down switch 1, and eliminates over travel top terminal or bottom terminal with use of the slow-down switches. | - | |
| Dual-speed for inspection | Considering inaccurate running control at high inspection speed but long running time at low inspection speed, the system provides the dual- speed curve for inspection, which greatly improves the efficiency at inspection. | - | |
| Test running | The test running includes the fatigue test of a new elevator, car call floor test, hall call test, and tests such as hall call response forbidden, door open/close forbidden, terminal floor limit switch shielded, and overload signal shielded. | se Set in F6-10 | |

| Fire Emergency and Security Functions | | |
|--|---|--|
| Returning to base floor at fire emergency | After receiving a fire emergency signal, the elevator does not respond to any call but directly runs to the fire emergency floor and waits. | F6-03 (Fire emergency floor) |
| Firefighter running | After the elevator enters the firefighter running mode, door open/close is implemented by the jog operation (optional) by using the door open and close buttons rather than automatically. In addition, the elevator responds to only car calls and only one call can be registered once. | |
| Elevator lock | In automatic running state, when the elevator lock switch acts or the set elevator time is reached, the elevator cancels all registered calls, returns to the elevator lock floor, stops running, and turns off the lamp and fan in the car. | F6-04 (Elevator lock floor) |
| Troubleshooting based on fault level | Faults are classified into different levels based on the severity. Different levels of faults are rectified using different methods. | Refer to Chapter 8 |
| Runaway prevention | The system detects the running state of the elevator in real time. If the elevator speed exceeds the limit, the system immediately stops running of the elevator. | - |
| Automatic identification of power failure | The system automatically identifies power failure and outputs the relay signal for emergency evacuation automatic switchover to implement emergency evacuation at power failure. | Y0 especially used for emergency evacuation switchover |
| Automatic running mode switchover at power failure | For the synchronous motor, when the power supply is interrupted, the system can perform automatic switchover between shorting stator braking mode and controller drive mode, implementing quick and stable self-rescue. Shorting stator braking mode: Upon power failure, UPS is used, the motor stator is shorted, and the brake is automatically released, making the car move slowly under the effect of the weighing difference between the car and the counterweight. | F6-69 (Emergency evacuation function selection) |
| Running direction identification at power failure | When the power supply is interrupted, the system can automatically identify the current car load and determine the running direction. | F6-69 (Emergency evacuation function selection) |
| Base floor verification | After detecting a position abnormality, the system runs the elevator to each floor until reaching the terminal floor for verification, guaranteeing system security. | - |
| Passenger unloading first upon fault | The system automatically determines the fault level. If the safety running conditions are met, the elevator first runs to the leveling position to unload passengers. | - |
| Interference degree judgment | The system judges the degree of communication interference. | Viewed in FA-24 |

| Earthquake protection | When the earthquake detection device acts and inputs a signal to the system, the elevator lands at the nearest floor and stops running. After the earthquake signal becomes inactive and the fault is reset manually, the elevator restores to normal running. | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Independent working power supply | The NICE1000new system supports not only three- phase 380 VAC but also single-phase 220 VAC to meet different applications of the power supply system (such as 220 V UPS) | | |
| Automatic voltage identification | The system detects the bus voltage and automatically adjusts the running speed of the elevator to adapt to the situation of insufficient power from power supply (such as emergency UPS). | | |
| | Parallel Control and Other Functions | | |
| Parallel control | The system supports parallel control of two elevators. | Refer to 5.2.2 | |
| Dispersed waiting | In parallel control, the elevators can wait at different floors. | Set in Fd-05 | |
| Parallel control exit | If the parallel control exit switch of a certain elevator in a parallel control system is valid or the time for exiting the parallel control is reached, the elevator exits parallel control and runs independently. This does not affect normal running of the parallel control system. | - | |
| Parallel control automatic exit | If an elevator in the parallel control system cannot respond to calls in time due to faults, the elevator automatically exits the parallel control system and runs independently. This does not affect normal running of the parallel control system. | | |
| Anti-nuisance function | The system automatically judges the number of passengers in the car and compares it with the number of registered car calls. If there are excessive car calls, the system determines that it is nuisance and cancels all car calls. In this case, passengers need to register correct car calls again. | F8-13 (Anti- nuisance function) | |
| Prompt of non-door zone stop | The system gives a prompt when the elevator stops at a non-door zone area due to faults. | - | |
| Interface for intelligent residential management | The system provides an interface for intelligent residential management to perform remote monitoring on the state of elevators in the residential district. | management to perform remote monitoring | |
| Parameter copy | You can upload and download parameters by using MDKE6 oper panel require panel require | | |
| | Energy-Saving Functions | | |
| Car energy-saving | If there is no running command within the set time, the system automatically cuts off the power supply to the lamp and fan in the car. | F9-01 (Time for fan and lamp to be turned off) | |
| | | | |

Introduction

| Energy-saving of idle door machine | After the car lamp is turned off, the system does not output the door close command, which reduces power consumption of the door machine. | Set in FE-14 |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------|
|------------------------------------|---|--------------|

4. Optional function list

| Function | Description | Remarks |
|--|--|---|
| Door pre-open | In automatic running state, when the elevator speed is smaller than 0.2 m/s at normal stop and the door zone signal is active, the system shorts the door lock by means of the shorting door lock circuit contactor and outputs the door open signal, implementing door pre- open. This improves the elevator use efficiency. | Door pre-open module MCTC-SCB required |
| Micro-leveling | After landing at a floor, the elevator may move upward or downward due to the load change and the car door is not aligned with the ground, which is inconvenient for in and out of passengers and goods. In this case, the system allows the elevator to run to the leveling position in the door open state at the leveling speed. | |
| Power failure emergency evacuation | For the elevator configured with UPS, the system uses the UPS to implement low-speed self-rescue in the case of power failure. | |
| Onsite commissioning | The system can control and monitor running of elevators NEMS so by using the NEMS software. | |
| Commissioning by cell phone | The Android cell phone can be connected to the controller through the external Bluetooth module, and you can commission and monitor the elevator, and upload and download parameters by using the cell phone. The software does not supporting English version currently. | Special Bluetooth module (MCTC- BTM-A) and cell phone host EDSAP required |
| Residential monitoring | The control system can be connected to the terminal in the monitoring room. By using the NEMS software, you can view the floor position, running direction, and fault state of the elevator. NEMS, acce and residen monitoring to MCTC-MIB | |

Contents

| Preface | 1 |
|---|----|
| Introduction | 3 |
| Chapter 1 Safety Information and Precautions | 14 |
| 1.1 Safety Precautions | 14 |
| 1.2 General Precautions | 17 |
| 1.3 Protective Functions | |
| Chapter 2 Product Information | |
| 2.1 System Configuration of the NICE1000 ^{new} | 22 |
| 2.2 Designation Rules and Model Description | |
| 2.3 Models and Specifications | |
| 2.4 Technical Specifications | |
| 2.5 Physical Appearance and Mounting Dimensions | |
| 2.6 Optional Parts | |
| 2.7 Selection of Braking Components | |
| Chapter 3 Mechanical and Electrical Installation | |
| 3.1 Installation Requirements | |
| 3.2 Mechanical Installation | |
| 3.3 Electrical Installation | |
| 3.4 Selection of Peripheral Electrical Devices | |
| 3.5 Electrical Wiring Diagram of the NICE1000 ^{new} Control System | |
| 3.6 Installation of Shaft Position Signals | |
| Chapter 4 Use of the Commissioning Tools | 52 |
| 4.1 Use of the LED Operation Panel | |
| Chapter 5 System Commissioning and Application Example | 58 |
| 5.1 System Commissioning | |
| 5.2 System Application | |
| Chapter 6 Function Code Table | 80 |
| 6.1 Function Code Description | 80 |
| 6.2 Function Code Groups | |
| 6.3 Function Code Table | 81 |

| Chapter 7 Description of Function Codes | 108 |
|---|-----|
| Group F0: Basic Parameters | 108 |
| Group F1: Motor Parameter | 110 |
| Group F2: Vector Control Parameters | 113 |
| Group F3: Running Control Parameters | 116 |
| Group F4: Floor Parameters | 118 |
| Group F5: Input Terminal Parameters | 120 |
| Group F6: Basic Elevator Parameters | 130 |
| Group F7: Output Terminal Parameters | 143 |
| Group F8: Enhanced Function Parameters | |
| Group F9: Time Parameters | 147 |
| Group FA: Keypad Setting Parameters | |
| Group Fb: Door Function Parameters | 159 |
| Group FC: Protection Function Parameters | 162 |
| Group Fd: Communication Parameters | 165 |
| Group FE: Elevator Function Parameters | |
| Group Fr: Leveling Adjustment Parameters | 170 |
| Group FF: Factory Parameters | 171 |
| Group FP: User Parameters | 171 |
| Chapter 8 Troubleshooting | |
| 8.1 Maintenance | 174 |
| 8.2 Description of Fault Levels | 175 |
| 8.3 Fault Information and Troubleshooting | 177 |
| Chapter 9 EMC | |
| 9.1 Definition of Terms | |
| 9.2 Introduction to EMC Standard | |
| 9.3 Selection of Peripheral EMC Devices | |
| 9.4 Shielded Cable | |
| 9.5 Solutions to Common EMC Interference Problems | |



Safety Information and Precautions

Chapter 1 Safety Information and Precautions

In this manual, the notices are graded based on the degree of danger:

- **DANGER** indicates that failure to comply with the notice will result in severe personal injury or even death.
- **WARNING** indicates that failure to comply with the notice will result in potential risk of severe personal injury or even death.
- **CAUTION** indicates that failure to comply with the notice will result in minor or moderate personal injury or equipment damage.

In addition, **NOTE** appearing in other chapters indicates that an unintended result or situation may occur if the notice is not complied with.

The notices in this manual you have to observe are aimed at guaranteeing your personal safety, as well as to prevent damage to the controller or the parts connected to it. Read this chapter carefully so that you have a thorough understanding and perform all operations by following the notices in this chapter. Monarch will assume no liability or responsibility for any injury or loss caused by improper operation.

| Use Stage | Safety Grade | Precautions |
|------------------------|--|--|
| | | This controller has hazardous high voltage and the controlled motor is a dangerous rotating device. Failure to comply with the notices may result in personal injury or damage to the property. |
| Before installation | | Transportation, installation, operation and maintenance of the controller can be performed only by qualified personnel after they get familiar with the safety information in this manual. This is the prerequisite of safe and stable running of the equipment. |
| | Do not open the front cover or touch the power terminals on the main circuit within 10 minutes after the controller is powered off. The capacitor on the DC circuit still has residual high voltage even after power-off. Failure to comply will result in electric shock. | |

1.1 Safety Precautions

| Use Stage | Safety Grade | Precautions |
|------------------------|-----------------|--|
| | | Do not install the equipment if you find water seepage, component missing or damage upon unpacking. |
| | | Do not install the equipment if the packing list does not conform to the product you received. |
| | | Install the equipment on incombustible objects such as metal, and keep it away from combustible materials. Failure to comply may result in a fire. |
| | | Do not loosen the fixed screws of the components, especially the screws with red mark. |
| During installation | | Do not install the controller on vibrating parts. Failure to comply may result in damage to the equipment or unexpected accidents. |
| | | Handle the equipment with care during transportation to prevent damage to the equipment. |
| | | Do not drop wire end or screw into the controller. Failure to comply will result in damage to the controller. |
| | | Do not use the equipment with damaged or missing components. Failure to comply will result in personal injury. |
| | | Do not touch the components with your hands. Failure to comply will result in static electricity damage. |
| | | Install the controller in places free of vibration and direct sunlight. |
| | | Wiring must be performed only by qualified personnel under instructions described in this manual. Failure to comply may result in unexpected accidents. |
| | | A circuit breaker must be used to isolate the power supply and the controller. Failure to comply may result in a fire. |
| | | Ensure that the power supply is cut off before wiring. Failure to comply may result in electric shock. |
| | | Tie the controller to ground properly according to the standard. Failure to comply may result in electric shock. |
| At wiring | | Never connect the power cables to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the controller. Pay attention to the marks of the wiring terminals and ensure correct wiring. Failure to comply will result in damage to the controller. |
| | | Never connect the braking resistor between the DC bus terminals (+) and (-). Failure to comply may result in a fire. |
| | | Ensure that the cabling satisfies the EMC requirements and local codes. Use wire sizes recommended in the manual. Failure to comply may result in accidents. |
| | | Use the shielded cable for the encoder, and ensure that the shield is reliably grounded at one end. |
| | | Use a twisted cable with twisted distance of 20-30 mm as the communication cable, and ensure that the shield is reliably grounded. |

| Use Stage | Safety Grade | Precautions |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|
| | | All peripheral devices must be connected properly according to the circuit wiring instructions provided in this manual. Failure to comply will result in accidents |
| | | Cover the controller properly before power-on to prevent electric shock. |
| | | Do not open the controller's cover after power-on. Failure to comply may result in electric shock. |
| | | Do not touch the controller and peripheral circuits with wet hand. Failure to comply may result in electric shock. |
| | | Do not touch any I/O terminal of the controller. Failure to comply may result in electric shock. |
| | | The controller performs safety detection on external strong power circuits automatically at the beginning of power-on. Do not touch the U, V, W terminals of the controller or the motor terminals at the moment. Failure to comply may result in electric shock. |
| | | • Do not touch the fan or the discharging resistor to check the temperature. Failure to comply will result in personal burnt. |
| | | Signal detection must be performed only by qualified personnel during operation. Failure to comply will result in personal injury or damage to the controller. |
| During running | | Do not touch the rotating part of the motor during the motor auto-tuning or running. Failure to comply will result in accidents. |
| | | Check that the following requirements are met: |
| | | The voltage class of the power supply is consistent with the rated voltage class of the controller. |
| | | The input terminals (R, S, T) and output terminals (U, V, W) are properly connected. |
| | | No short-circuit exists in the peripheral circuit. |
| | | The wiring is secured. |
| | | Failure to comply will result in damage to the controller. |
| | | For synchronous motor, ensure that motor auto-tuning is performed successfully. Perform trial running before resuming the steel rope so as to make the motor run properly. |
| | | Avoid objects falling into the controller when it is running. Failure to comply will result in damage to the controller. |
| | | • Do not perform the voltage resistance test on any part of the controller because such test has been done in the factory. Failure to comply may result in accidents. |
| | | Do not change the default settings of the controller. Failure to comply will result in damage to the controller. |
| | | Do not start/stop the controller by turning on or off the contactor. Failure to comply will result in damage to the controller. |

| Use Stage | Safety Grade | Precautions |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--|
| | | Do not repair or maintain the controller at power-on. Failure to comply will result in electric shock. Repair or maintain the controller when its voltage is lower than 36 VAC, about 10 minutes after the controller is powered off. Otherwise, the residual voltage in the capacitor may result in personal injury. |
| | | Do not allow unqualified personnel to repair or maintain the controller. Failure to comply will result in personal injury or damage to the controller. |
| During maintenance | | Repair or maintenance of the controller can be performed only by the warranty center or qualified personnel authorized by Monarch. Failure to comply will result in personal injury or damage to the controller. |
| | | Power supply must be cut off before repair or maintenance of the controller. |
| | | Set the parameters again after the controller is replaced. All the pluggable components must be plugged or removed only after power-off. |
| | | Strictly obey the laws and regulations and repair and maintain the elevator equipment periodically. Only timely troubleshooting can ensure the safety of passengers. |
| | | The packaging materials, screws and terminal blocks can be re-used and it is suggested that you keep them well for future use. |
| Disposal | | The electrolytic capacitors on the main circuits and PCB may explode when they are burnt. Poisonous gas is generated when the plastic parts are burnt. Treat them as ordinary industrial waste. |

1.2 General Precautions

1. Requirement on the residual current device (RCD)

The controller generates high leakage current during running, which flows through the protective earthing conductor. Thus install a type- B RCD at primary side of the power supply. When selecting the RCD, you should consider the transient and steady-state leakage current to ground that may be generated at startup and during running of the controller. You can select a specialized RCD with the function of suppressing high harmonics or a general-purpose RCD with relatively large residual current.

2. High leakage current warning

The controller generates high leakage current during running, which flows through the protective earthing conductor. Earth connection must be done before connection of power supply. Earthing shall comply with local regulations and related IEC standards.

3. Motor insulation test

Perform the insulation test when the motor is used for the first time, or when it is reused after being stored for a long time, or in a regular check-up, in order to prevent the poor insulation of motor windings from damaging the controller. The motor must be disconnected from the controller during the insulation test. A 500-V mega-Ohm meter is recommended for the test. Ensure that the insulation resistance is not less than 5 M Ω .



4. Thermal protection of motor

If the rated capacity of the motor selected does not match that of the controller, especially when the rated power of the controller is greater than that of the motor, adjust the motor protection parameters on the operation panel of the controller or install a thermal relay for the motor circuit for protection.

5. Motor heat and noise

The output of the controller is pulse width modulation (PWM) wave with certain harmonic wave, and therefore, the motor temperature rise, noise, and vibration are slightly greater than those at running with the mains frequency.

6. Voltage-sensitive device or capacitor on the output side of the controller

The controller outputs PWM waves, and therefore, do not install the capacitor for improving power factor or lightning protection voltage-sensitive resistor on the output side of the controller. Otherwise, the controller may suffer transient overcurrent or even be damaged.



7. Contactor on the input and output sides of the controller

When a contactor is installed between the input side of the controller and the power supply, the controller must not be started or stopped by turning on or off the contactor.

If the controller has to be operated by the contactor, ensure that the time interval between switching is at least one hour because frequent charge and discharge will shorten the service life of the capacitor inside the controller.

When a contactor is installed between the output side of the controller and the motor, do not turn off the contactor when the controller is active. Otherwise, modules inside the controller may be damaged.



8. Use outside the rated voltage

The controller must not be used outside the allowable voltage range specified in this manual. Otherwise, components inside the controller may be damaged. If required, use a corresponding voltage step-up or step-down device.

9. Surge suppressor

The controller has a built-in voltage dependent resistor (VDR) for suppressing the surge voltage generated when the inductive loads (electromagnetic contactor, electromagnetic relay, solenoid valve, electromagnetic coil and electromagnetic brake) around the controller are switched on or off. If the inductive loads generate very high surge voltage, use a surge suppressor for the inductive load or use a surge suppressor together with a diode.

Note

Do not connect the surge suppressor on the output side of the controller.

10. Altitude and de-rating

In places where the altitude is above 1000 m and the cooling effect reduces due to thin air, it is necessary to de-rate the controller. Contact Monarch for technical support.

11. Disposal

The electrolytic capacitors on the main circuits and PCB may explode when they are burnt. Poisonous gas is generated when the plastic parts are burnt. Treat them as ordinary industrial waste.

12. Adaptable motor

The controller is adaptable to squirrel-cage asynchronous motor or AC PMSM. Select a proper controller according to motor nameplate.

The default parameters configured inside the controller are squirrel-cage asynchronous motor parameters. It is still necessary to perform motor auto-tuning or modify the default values based on actual conditions. Otherwise, the running effect and protection performance will be affected. For PMSM, motor auto-tuning must be performed.

13. Precautions on selecting residual-current circuit breaker (RCCB)

Tripping may be caused if an improper RCCB is selected when the controller drives the motor. This is because the output wave of the controller has high harmonics and the motor

cable and the cable connecting the controller and the motor produce leakage current, which is much larger than the current when the motor runs at the mains frequency.

Thus, it is necessary to determine the proper RCCB sensitivity based on the general leakage current of the cables and the motor. The leakage current is dependent on the motor capacity, cable length, insulation class and wiring method. Generally, the leakage current on the output side of the controller is three times of the current when the motor runs at the mains frequency.

1.3 Protective Functions

Adopting different protective functions for different levels of faults, the NICE1000^{new} provides the elevator running system with full abnormality protection. For detailed solutions to the faults, see chapter 8.

Faults of the controller are classified as follows:

1. Speed abnormal

The controller monitors the encoder feedback speed and output torque. Once the feedback speed exceeds the limit or the deviation between the torque limit and the speed feedback is too large, the controller performs protection immediately, reports an alarm and prohibits running.

2. Drive control abnormal

The related faults include drive overcurrent, overvoltage/undervoltage, power input/ output phase loss, overload, and storage abnormality. If such a fault occurs, the controller performs protection immediately, stops output, applies the brake and prohibits running.

3. Encoder abnormal

The related faults include encoder phase loss, direction reversing, wire-breaking, and pulse interference. If such a fault occurs, the controller performs protection immediately to avoid unexpected accidents. If pulse interference is large, the controller reports an alarm immediately. If pulse interference is small, the controller performs position correction every time it receives a leveling signal and clears the accumulative error.

4. Leveling sensor abnormal

The related faults include sensor failure or sensor stuck. The controller judges whether a fault occurs based on the leveling signal change. If the leveling signal does not change within the set time, the system reports an alarm.

5. Floor data abnormal

The system stores the floor information through the shaft auto-tuning. If the floor data is abnormal, the system prompts the fault information at the first-time running. During actual running, the controller continuously compares position information input by DIs with the stored floor data. If the deviation is large, the system reports an alarm.

2

Product Information

Chapter 2 Product Information

2.1 System Configuration of the NICE1000^{new}

The NICE1000^{new} series integrated elevator control system combines the functions of both elevator controller and high-performance vector control AC drive. As a high-performance vector drive and control elevator system, it meets the standard applications of the elevator. Users can also configure the optional door pre-open module and remote monitoring system to meet requirements for more intelligent applications.

The following figure shows the system components.

Figure 2-1 System components of the NICE1000^{new}



2.2 Designation Rules and Model Description

2.2.1 Designation Rules and Nameplate

Figure 2-2 Designation rules and nameplate of the NICE1000^{new}



2.3 Models and Specifications

Table 2-1 NICE1000^{new} models and specifications

| Controller Model Power Capacity (kVA) | | Input Current (A) | Output Current (A) | Motor Power (kW) |
|--|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| | Single-phase 22 | 20 V, range: -15% | % to 20% | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 2.0 | 9.2 | 5.2 | 1.1 |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 2.9 | 13.3 | 7.5 | 1.5 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 3.9 | 17.9 | 10.3 | 2.2 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 5.9 | | 25.3 | 15.5 | 3.7 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 7.3 | 31.3 | 19 | 4.0 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 8.6 | 34.6 | 22.5 | 5.5 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 10.6 | 42.6 | 27.7 | 11 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 13.1 | 52.6 | 34.6 | 15 |
| | Three-phase 22 | 20 V, range: -15% | % to 20% | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 4.0 | 11.0 | 9.6 | 2.2 |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 5.9 | 17.0 | 14.0 | 3.7 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 7.0 | 20.5 | 18.0 | 4.0 |

Product Information

| Controller Model | Power Capacity (kVA) | Input Current (A) | Output Current (A) | Motor Power (kW) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 10.0 | 29.0 | 27.0 | 5.5 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 12.6 | 36.0 | 33.0 | 7.5 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 15.0 | 41.0 | 39.0 | 11.0 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 18.3 | 49.0 | 48.0 | 15.0 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 23.0 | 62.0 | 60.0 | 18.5 |
| | Three-phase 38 | 30 V, range: -15% | % to 20% | |
| NICE-L-H-4002 | 4.0 | 6.5 | 5.1 | 2.2 |
| NICE-L-H-4003 | 5.9 | 10.5 | 9.0 | 3.7 |
| NICE-L-H-4005 | 8.9 | 14.8 | 13.0 | 5.5 |
| NICE-L-H-4007 | 11.0 | 20.5 | 18.0 | 7.5 |
| NICE-L-H-4011 | 17.0 | 29.0 | 27.0 | 11.0 |
| NICE-L-H-4015 | 21.0 | 36.0 | 33.0 | 15.0 |
| NICE-L-H-4018 | 24.0 | 41.0 | 39.0 | 18.5 |
| NICE-L-H-4022 | 30.0 | 49.5 | 48.0 | 22.0 |
| NICE-L-H-4030 | 40.0 | 62.0 | 60.0 | 30.0 |
| NICE-L-H-4037 | 57.0 | 77.0 | 75.0 | 37.0 |
| NICE-L-H-4045 | 69.0 | 93.0 | 91.0 | 45.0 |
| NICE-L-H-4055 | 85.0 | 113.0 | 112.0 | 55.0 |

Note

1. In terms of single-phase and three-phase 220 VAC, NICE-L-C-2002 and NICE-L-C-2003 are specially designed for 220 VAC. The other models that are marked by prefixing "220-" are modified from the three-phase 380 VAC models.

2. Same models are available for single-phase 220 VAC and three-phase 220 VAC. Pay attentions to the power rating of the adaptable motor during the use.

3. Select the proper controller output current based on the rated motor current. Ensure that the controller output current is equal to or greater than the rated motor current.

4. If you require higher voltage or power rating, contact Monarch.

2.4 Technical Specifications

Table 2-2 Technical specifications of the NICE1000^{new}

| Item | | Specification | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---|--|--|
| Basic specifications | Maximum frequency | 99 Hz | | |
| | Carrier frequency | 2–16 kHz, adjusted automatically based on the load features | | |

| | Item | Specification | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | Sensorless vector control (SVC) | | | | |
| | Motor control mode | Closed-loop vector control (CLVC) | | | | |
| | | Voltage/Frequency (V/F) control | | | | |
| | Charture to route | 0.5 Hz: 180% (SVC) | | | | |
| | Startup torque | 0 Hz: 200% (CLVC) | | | | |
| | | 1:100 (SVC) | | | | |
| | Speed adjustment range | 1:1000 (CLVC) | | | | |
| | range | 1:50 (V/F) | | | | |
| | Speed stability | ±0.5% (SVC) | | | | |
| | accuracy | ±0.05% (CLVC) | | | | |
| | Torque control accuracy | ±5% (CLVC) | | | | |
| | Overload | 60s for 150% of the rated current, 1s for 200% of the rated current | | | | |
| | Motor auto-tuning | With-load auto-tuning; no-load auto-tuning | | | | |
| | Distance control | Direct travel ride mode in which the leveling position can be adjusted flexibly | | | | |
| Basic specifications | Acceleration/ Deceleration curve | N curves generated automatically | | | | |
| | Slow-down | New reliable slow-down function, automatically identifying the position of the slow-down shelf | | | | |
| | Shaft auto-tuning | 32-bit data, recording the position in the shaft accurately | | | | |
| | Leveling adjustment | Flexible and easy leveling adjustment function | | | | |
| | Startup torque | Load cell startup pre-torque compensation | | | | |
| | compensation | No-load-cell startup pre-torque self-adaption | | | | |
| | Test function | Easy to implement multiple elevators commissioning functions. | | | | |
| | Fault protection | Solutions to different levels of elevator faults | | | | |
| | Intelligent management | Remote monitoring, user management, and group control adjustment | | | | |
| | Security check of peripheral devices after power-on | Security check of peripheral devices, such as grounding and short circuit, after power-on | | | | |
| | Status monitor | Monitoring the state of feedback signals to ensure that the elevator works properly | | | | |

| | Item | Specification | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|---|--|--|
| | | 24 x DI Input specification: 24 V, 5 mA | | |
| | Digital input (DI) | 3 higher-voltage detection input terminals of safety circuit and door lock circuit | | |
| | | Input specification: 95-125 V | | |
| | Floor input/output | 50 floor button inputs/outputs; functions set flexibly | | |
| I/O feature | Analog input (AI) | AI (voltage range: -10 V to +10 V) | | |
| | Communication | 1 CANbus communication ports | | |
| | port | 1 Modbus communication port | | |
| | Output terminal | 27 relay outputs | | |
| | block | The terminals can be allocated with different functions. | | |
| | Encoder interface | Supporting different encoders by using an optional PG card | | |
| | Keypad | Used for shaft auto-tuning | | |
| Operation and display | LED operation panel | 5-digit LED display, querying/modifying most parameters and monitoring the system state | | |
| alopiay | NEMS software | Connecting the control system and the host computer, convenient for querying/motoring the system state. | | |
| | Altitude | Below 1000 m (de-rated 1% for each 100 m higher) | | |
| | Ambient temperature | -10°C to 50°C (de-rated if the ambient temperature is above 40°C) | | |
| | Humidity | Maximum relative humidity 95%, non-condensing | | |
| | Vibration | Maximum vibration: 5.9 m/s ² (0.6 g) | | |
| Environment | Storage temperature | -20°C to 60°C | | |
| | IP level | IP20 | | |
| | Pollution degree | PD2 | | |
| | Power distribution system | TN, TT | | |

2.5 Physical Appearance and Mounting Dimensions

The following figures show the physical appearance and mounting dimensions of the three different structures of the NICE1000^{new}.

Figure 2-3 Physical appearance and mounting dimensions of the NICE1000^{new}

1. L structure, 2.2–15 kW



2. L structure, 18-37 kW



3. L structure, 45-55 kW



The following table lists the mounting dimensions of different models.

Table 2-3 Mounting dimensions of the NICE1000^{new}

| Controller Model | A (mm) | B (mm) | H (mm) | W (mm) | D (mm) | Hole Diameter (mm) | Gross Weight (kg) |
|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| S | ingle-phas | se/Three-p | hase 220 | V, range: | -15% to 2 | 0% | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 150 | 334.5 | 347 | 223 | 143 | 6.5 | 5.5 |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 150 | 554.5 | 547 | 225 | 145 | 0.5 | 5.5 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | | | | | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 150 | 334.5 | 347 | 223 | 173.5 | 6.5 | 7 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | | | | | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 195 | 335 | 350 | 210 | 192 | 6 | 9.1 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 195 | 335 | 350 | 210 | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 230 | 380 | 400 | 250 | 220 | 7 | 17 |
| | Thre | e-phase 3 | 80 V, rang | ge: -15% t | o 20% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4002 | | | | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4003 | 150 | 334.5 | 347 | 223 | 143 | 6.5 | 5.5 |
| NICE-L-H-4005 | | | | | | | |
| NICE-L -H-4007 | | | | | | | |
| NICE-L -H-4011 | 150 | 334.5 | 347 | 223 | 173.5 | 6.5 | 7 |
| NICE-L -H-4015 | | | | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4018 | 105 | 225 | 350 | 210 | 102 | 6 | 0 1 |
| NICE-L-H-4022 | 195 | 335 | 330 | 210 | 192 | 6 | 9.1 |
| NICE-L-H-4030 | 230 | 380 | 400 | 250 | 220 | 7 | 17 |
| NICE-L-H-4037 | 230 | 360 | 400 | 250 | 220 | 7 | 17 |
| NICE-L-H-4045 | 260 | 580 | 600 | 385 | 265 | 10 | 32 |
| NICE-L-H-4055 | 200 | 560 | 000 | 305 | 205 | 10 | 52 |

2.6 Optional Parts

If any optional part in the following table is required, specify it in your order.

Table 2-4 Optional parts of the NICE1000^{new}

| Name | Model | Function | Remark | |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|---|--|
| External braking unit | MDBUN | It is provided for the NICE1000new of 37 kW and above. | For details, see section 2.7 "Selection of Braking Components". | |
| Energy feedback unit | MCTC- AFE | It is used for energy saving. This unit feeds back the electricity generated during braking to the grid. | - | |

| Name | Model | Function | Remark |
|------------------------------|----------------|--|--|
| | MCTC- PG-A2 | It is used to adapt to the push-pull and open-collector incremental encoders. | - |
| PG card | MCTC- PG-D | It is used to adapt to the UVW differential encoder and applied to synchronous motor. It requires 5 V power supply. | - |
| | MCTC- PG-E | It is used to adapt to the SIN/COS encoder. | - |
| | MCTC- PG-F1 | It is used to adapt to the absolute encoder (Heidenhain ECN413/1313) | |
| External LED operation panel | MDKE | It is the external LED display and operation panel. | It provides the RJ45 interface for connecting to the controller. |
| External LED operation panel | MDKE6 | It is the external LED display and operation panel. | It can be used for copying parameters. |
| Extension cable | MDCAB | It is a standard 8-core network cable and can be connected to MDKE. | The cable length is 3 m in the standard configuration. |

2.7 Selection of Braking Components

The NICE1000^{new} models of 30 kW and below have a built-in braking unit, and you only need to connect an external braking resistor between PB and + terminals. For models above 30 kW, you need to install a braking unit and a braking resistor externally.

The following figure shows the appearance and dimensions of the braking unit.

Figure 2-4 Appearance and dimensions of braking unit



Select the braking resistor based on the configuration listed in the following table.

| Controller Model | Power of Adaptable | Max. Resistance | Min. Resistance | Power of Braking | Braking Unit | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| Controller Model | Motor (kW) | | (Ω) | Resistor (W) | Braking Onit | | | |
| Single-phase 220 V, range: -15% to 20% | | | | | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | CE-L-H-2002 1.1 145.0 125.0 300 | | | | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 1.5 | 105.0 | 90.0 | 450 | | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 2.2 | 72.0 | 63.0 | 600 | Duiltin | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 3.7 | 43.0 | 37.0 | 1100 | Built-in | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 4.0 | 40.0 | 35.0 | 1200 | | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 5.5 | 29.0 | 25.0 | 1600 | | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 11.0 | 18.0 | 16.0 | 3500 | Built-in | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 15.0 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 4500 | Duiit-III | | | |
| | Three-p | hase 220 V, r | ange: -15% to | o 20% | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 2.2 | 72.0 | 65.0 | 600 | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 3.7 | 54.0 | 50.0 | 1100 | | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 4.0 | 40.0 | 35.0 | 1200 | | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 5.5 | 29.0 | 25.0 | 1600 | Built-in | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 7.5 | 26.0 | 22.0 | 2500 | Built-III | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 11.0 | 14.5 | 13.0 | 3500 | | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 15.0 | 13.0 | 12.5 | 4500 | | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 18.5 | 12.5 | 12.0 | 5500 | | | | |
| | Three-p | hase 380 V, r | ange: -15% to | o 20% | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4002 | 2.2 | 290 | 230 | 600 | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4003 | 3.7 | 170 | 135 | 1100 | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4005 | 5.5 | 115 | 90 | 1600 | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4007 | 7.5 | 85 | 65 | 2500 | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4011 | 11 | 55 | 43 | 3500 | Built-in | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4015 | 15 | 43 | 35 | 4500 | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4018 | 18.5 | 34.0 | 25 | 5500 | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4022 | 22 | 24 | 22 | 6500 | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4030 | 30 | 20 | 16 | 9000 | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4037 | 37 | 16.0 | 13 | 11000 | MDBUN-60-T | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4045 | 45 | 14.0 | 11 | 13500 | MDBUN-60-T | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4055 | 55 | 12.0 | 10 | 16500 | MDBUN-90-T | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

Table 2-5 Braking resistor selection for the NICE1000^{new} models

Note

1. The preceding configuration takes the synchronous motor as an example. The asynchronous motor has poor energy transfer efficiency, and you can reduce the power of the braking resistor or increase the resistance of the braking resistor.

2. It is recommended that you select the braking resistor closest to the minimum resistance.

3

Mechanical and Electrical Installation

Chapter 3 Mechanical and Electrical Installation

3.1 Installation Requirements

3.1.1 Installation Environment Requirements

| Item | Requirements |
|----------------------|---|
| Ambient temperature | -10°C to 50°C |
| Heat dissipation | Install the controller on the surface of an incombustible object, and ensure that there is sufficient space around for heat dissipation. |
| | Install the controller vertically on the support using screws. |
| Mounting location | Free from direct sunlight, high humidity and condensation |
| | Free from corrosive, explosive and combustible gas |
| | Free from oil dirt, dust and metal powder |
| Vibration | Less than 0.6 g |
| Protective enclosure | The controllers of plastic housing are whole-unit built-in products operated through remote control and need to be installed in the final system. The final system must have the required fireproof cover, electrical protective cover and mechanical protective cover, and satisfy the regional laws & regulations and related IEC requirements. |

3.1.2 Installation Clearance Requirements

The clearance that needs to be reserved varies with the power class of the NICE1000^{new}, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 3-1 Clearance around the NICE1000^{new} for installation



3.2 Mechanical Installation

The NICE1000^{new} is installed vertically upward on the support with screws fixed into the four mounting holes, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 3-2 Diagram of mounting holes



The controller is generally installed in the control cabinet of the elevator equipment room. Pay attention to the following points when designing the control cabinet:

- 1. The temperature inside the cabinet must not rise to 10°C higher than the temperature outside the cabinet.
- 2. A closed control cabinet must be configured with a fan (or other air cooling device such as air conditioner) to ensure air circulation.
- 3. The air from the fan must not blow directly to the drive unit because this easily causes dust adhesion and further a fault on the drive unit.
- 4. A vent must be available at bottom of the control cabinet to form bottom-up air flow, which prevents heat island effect on the surface of components or partial thermal conductivity effect.
- 5. If the fan does not meet the cooling requirements, install an air conditioner in the cabinet or in the equipment room. Note that the temperature inside the cabinet must not be too low; otherwise, condensation may occur, causing short-circuit of components.
- 6. For special environment where the temperature is high but cannot be reduced effectively, de-rate the controller during use.
3.3 Electrical Installation

3.3.1 Terminal Arrangement and Wiring Description

Terminal Arrangement

The following figure shows terminal arrangement of the NICE1000^{new}.

Figure 3-3 Terminal arrangement of the NICE1000^{new}



Description of Main Circuit Terminals

The following figure shows main circuit terminal arrangement.

Figure 3-4 Main circuit terminal arrangement



Figure 3-5 Wiring of the main circuit



Table 3-1 Description of main circuit terminals

| Terminal | Name | Description |
|-------------|---|---|
| R, S, T | Three-phase power input terminals | Provide three-phase power supply. |
| (+), (-) | Positive and negative terminals of DC bus | Connect the external braking unit and energy feedback unit for models of 37 kW and above. |
| | | (+), PB: Connect the braking resistor for models of below 37 kW. |
| (+), PB (P) | Terminals for connecting braking resistor | (+), (P): Connect the DC reactor for models of 37 kW and above. |
| | | At delivery, the (+) and P terminals are shorted with the jumper bar. If you need not connect the DC reactor, do not remove the jumper bar. |
| U, V, W | Controller output terminals | Connect the three-phase motor. |
| | Grounding terminal | Must be grounded. |

Description of Control Circuit Terminals

The following figure shows control circuit terminal arrangement.

Figure 3-6 Control circuit terminal arrangement



| Table 3-2 Description of control circuit terminals | Table 3-2 | Description of | f control circuit | terminals |
|--|-----------|----------------|-------------------|-----------|
|--|-----------|----------------|-------------------|-----------|

| Mark | Code | Terminal Name | Function Description | Terminal Arrangement |
|------------|-----------|------------------------------|--|--|
| | 24V/COM | External 24 VDC power supply | 24 VDC power supply for the entire board | |
| CN2 CN4 | L1 to L26 | Button function selection | Button input and button indicator output, 24 V power for button illumination | 0 14 0 1/6 0 1.5 0 1.77 0 1.6 0 1.17 0 1.6 0 1.19 0 1.9 0 1.20 0 1.0 0 1.21 0 1.10 0 1.22 0 1.11 0 1.23 0 1.13 0 1.24 0 1.14 0 1.26 |
| | 24V/COM | External 24 VDC power supply | 24 VDC power supply for the entire board | (0 24V |
| CN1 CN6 | X1 to X24 | DI | Input voltage range: 10–30 VDC Input impedance: 4.7 kΩ Optocoupler isolation Input current limit: 5 mA Functions set in F5-01 to F5-24 | Image: 24y Image: 24y Image: Constraint of the constraint of t |
| | AI-M/AI | AI | Used for the analog load cell device | |

| Mark | Code | Terminal Name | Function Description | Terminal Arrangement |
|------------|---|---|--|--|
| CN7 | X25 to X27/ XCM | Higher-voltage detection terminal | Input voltage range: 110 VAC±15% 110 VDC±20% for safety circuit and door lock circuit, function set in F5-25 to F5-27 | 0 Y0 0 M0 0 Y1 0 M1 0 Y2 0 Y2 0 Y2 0 Y3 CN7 |
| | Y0/M0 to Y3/M3 | Relay output | Normally-open (NO), maximum current and voltage rating: 5 A, 250 VAC Function set in F7-00 to F7-03 | M3 XCM XCM X25 X26 X26 X27 X27 |
| CN8 CN9 | Y6 to Y22 | Relay output | NO, maximum current and voltage rating: 5 A, 250 VAC or 5 A, 30 DC Function set in F7-06 to F7-22 | Ø Y6 Ø Y15 Ø Y7 Ø Y16 Ø Y8 Ø Y17 Ø YM1 Ø Y17 Ø YM1 Ø Y18 Ø Y11 Ø Y18 Ø Y11 Ø Y20 Ø Y12 Ø Y21 Ø Y12 Ø Y22 |
| | YM1 to YM3 | COM for relay output | YM1 is COM for Y6 to Y9; YM2 is COM for Y10 to Y16; YM3 is COM for Y17 to Y22. | 0 Ý12 Ø Ý21 Ø Ý13 Ø Ý22 Ø Ý13 Ø Ý22 Ø Ý14 Ø YM3 |
| | MOD+/- | Reserved | - | MOD+ MOD- |
| CN3 | CAN+/- | CANbus differential signal | CANbus communication interface, used for parallel control | Ø GND Ø CAN+ Ø CAN- Ø GND |
| | GND | Ground | Must be grounded | |
| CN5 | Interface for | extension board M | CTC-KZ-D | CN5 |
| CN10 | USB interface | Communication | Used to connect the external Bluetooth module for commissioning via Android cell phone (not supporting English version currently) Used to burn the MCB program Used for residential monitoring | B CN10 |
| CN11 | Control board ground. If it is shorted, the control board | | | •• CN11 |
| CN12 | RJ45 interface | Interface for operation panel | Used to connect the operation panel | CN12 |

| Mark | Code | Terminal Name | Function Description | Terminal Arrangement |
|------------|--|---------------|----------------------|---|
| J12 | Interface for connecting the PG card | | card | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| J9/ J10 | Factory reserved. Do not short them randomly. Otherwise, the controller may not work properly.Image: Control of the short | | | |

Table 3-3 Description of indicators on the MCB

| Mark | Terminal Name | Function Description |
|-----------|--|---|
| ER | Fault indicator | When a fault occurs on the controller, this indicator is ON (red). |
| ОК | Normal running indicator | When the controller is in normal running state, this indicator is ON (green). |
| CAN | Parallel control communication indicator | This indicator is steady ON (green) when communication for parallel control is enabled, and blinks when the running in parallel mode is normal. |
| L1 to L26 | Button input indicator | This indicator is ON (green) when the button input is active. |
| X1 to X27 | Input signal indicator | This indicator is ON (green) when the external input is active. |
| Y0 to Y22 | Output signal indicator | This indicator is ON (green) when the system output is active. |

3.3.2 Description of the MCTC-KZ-D Extension Card

The extension card is mainly used for extension of floor button inputs and relay outputs.

1. Installation method and dimensions

The following figure shows installation of the MCTC-KZ-D. The CN2 interface of the MCTC-KZ-D is connected to the CN5 interface on the MCB of the NICE1000^{new} by using a connection cable.

Figure 3-7 Appearance and installation of the MCTC-KZ-D



Figure 3-8 Mounting dimensions of the MCTC-KZ-D



2. Function description of terminals

Table 3-4 Function description of terminals

| Mark | Code | Terminal Name | Function Description | Terminal Arrangement | |
|------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|-----------------------|
| CN3 | L27 to L38 | Button function selection | Button input and button indicator output, 24 V power for button illumination | CN3 CN4 (0) 138 (0) 137 (0) 136 (0) 135 (0) 136 (0) 135 (0) 148 (0) 134 (0) 133 (0) 148 (0) | |
| CN4 | L39 to L50 | Button function | Button input and button indicator output, | Ø L32 Ø L45 Ø L31 Ø L44 Ø L30 Ø L43 Ø L29 Ø L42 | |
| CIN4 | L39 10 L30 | selection | 24 V power for button illumination | 0 L27 0 L41 0 L27 0 L40 0 L39 | |
| | YM/Y4/Y5/ | | Ø YM Ø Y27 Ø Y26 Ø Y26 CN1 Ø Y24 | | |
| CN1 | V1 Y23 to Y27 | 1 Relay o | Relay output | 5 A, 250 VAC | 0 Y23 0 Y5 0 Y4 |
| | | | Function set in F7-03 to F7-27 | | |
| CN2 | Interface for connection to the MCB | | | CN2 | |

3. Indicators

Table 3-5 Description of indicators on the MCTC-KZ-D

| Mark | Terminal Name | Function Description |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| L27 to L50 | Extension button signal collection/feedback indicator | When the extension floor button input signal is active and the response signal is output, this indicator is ON (green). |
| Y4, Y5, Y23 to Y27 | Extension relay output signal indicator | When the extension relay output of the system is active, this indicator is ON (green). |

3.3.3 Selection and Use of the MCTC-PG Card

The NICE1000^{new} can implement CLVC only with use of the MCTC-PG card. The following figures show the appearance of the MCTC-PG card and its installation on the controller. Directly insert the J1 terminal of the MCTC-PG card into the J12 terminal of the controller.

Figure 3-9 Appearance of the MCTC-PG card and its installation on the controller



1. Model selection

Monarch provides four PG card models, MCTC-PG-A2, MCTC-PG-D, MCTC-PG-E and MCTC-PG-F1 for different encoder types, as described in the following table.

Table 3-6 Selection of the MCTC-PG card models

| Encoder Type | Adaptable PG Card | Appearance |
|--|-------------------|---|
| Push-pull encoder Open-collector incremental encoder | MCTC-PG-A2 | CN1 MCTC-PG-A2 J1 |
| UVW encoder | MCTC-PG-D | CN2 CN1 CN1 CN1 CN1 CN1 CN1 CN1 CN1 |
| SIN/COS encoder | MCTC-PG-E | CN1 MCTC-PG-E J1 |

| Encoder Type | Adaptable PG Card | Appearance |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Absolute encoder (ECN413/1313) | MCTC-PG-F1 | CN1 MCTC-PG-F1 J1 |

2. Terminal wiring and description

The MCTC-PG card is connected to the controller and the encoder as follows:

The J1 terminal and CN1 terminal of the MCTC-PG card are respectively connected to the J12 terminal of the MCB on the controller and the encoder of the motor.

Different MCTC-PG card models are connected to the MCB in the same way. The connection method to the encoder depends on the CN1 terminal of the model.

The following figure shows the wiring between MCTC-PG-E and the controller.

Figure 3-10 Wring between MCTC-PG-E and the controller



The following table defines the CN1 terminals of different MCTC-PG card models.

| 2 PGM 2 A- 7 U+ 12 W- 2 N/A 7 COM 12 D+ 2 N/A 7 GND 12 3 PGA 3 B+ 8 U- 13 VCC 3 Z+ 8 B+ 13 D- 3 N/A 8 B+ 13 4 PGB 4 B- 9 V+ 14 COM 4 Z- 9 VCC 14 N/A 9 5V<(Up) 14 5 N/A 10 V/c 15 N/A 5 A+ 10 C+ 15 N/A 5 A+ 10 CI CK+ 15 | M P | -1 |
|---|--------|-------------------|
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | 1 | 11 CLOCK- |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | 2 | 12 DATA+ |
| $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | 3 | 13 DATA- |
| $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | 4 | 14 N/A |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | | 15 5V (Sensor) |
| CN1 CN1 CN1 CN1 | | |

Table 3-7 Definitions of the CN1 terminals of different MCTC-PG card models

- 3. Precautions on connecting the MCTC-PG card
- The cable connecting the MCTC-PG card and the encoder must be separated from the cables of the control circuit and the power circuit. Parallel cabling in close distance is forbidden.
- The cable from the MCTC-PG card to the encoder must be a shielded cable. The shield
 must be connected to the PE on the controller side. To minimize interference, single-end
 grounding is suggested.
- The cable from the MCTC-PG card to the encoder must run through the duct separately and the metal shell is reliably grounded.

3.3.4 Selection of Adaptable Motor

The main counters of the electrical relationship between the controller and the motor are voltage and current.

- In general elevator applications, the input mains voltage is 380 V, and the motor voltage can only be equal to or smaller than 380 V. Thus, when selecting the NICE1000^{new}, you can take only the current of the motor into consideration.
- When the NICE1000^{new} is designed, large safety allowance is reserved for the main power module. The controller can run properly within the nominal output current. During stable running, the maximum output torque is 150% of the rated torque and can reach up to 200% of the rated torque for a short time.

Therefore, for the motor with the rated voltage of 380 V, you can select the controller of the same power class. As long as the rated current of the motor is smaller than the output current of the controller, the controller of the same power class can also be used.

Generally, select an adaptable motor based on the output current of the controller and

ensure that the rated current of the motor is equal to or smaller than the output current of the controller. For technical specifications of the controller, see section 2.3.

3.3.5 Selection and Use of the Hall Display Board

Monarch does not provide the display board, and customers need to prepare the appropriate board yourselves. The NICE1000^{new} supports four different types of display boards. For details, see the descriptions of FE-12 in chapter 7.

3.4 Selection of Peripheral Electrical Devices

3.4.1 Description of Peripheral Electrical Devices

- Do not install the capacitor or surge suppressor on the output side of the controller. Otherwise, it may cause faults to the controller or damage to the capacitor and surge suppressor.
- Inputs/Outputs (main circuit) of the controller contain harmonics, which may interfere with the communication device connected to the controller. Therefore, install an antiinterference filter to minimize the interference.
- 3. Select the peripheral devices based on actual applications as well as by referring to section 3.4.2.

The following table describes the peripheral electrical devices.

Table 3-8 Description of peripheral electrical devices

| Part | Mounting Location | Function Description |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| МССВ | Forefront of controller power input side | Cut off the power supply of the controller and provide short-circuit protection. |
| Safety contactor | Between MCCB and the controller input side | Apply/Cut off the power supply of the controller. The close/open of the contactor is controlled by the external safety circuit. |
| AC input reactor | Controller input side | Improve the power factor of the input side. Eliminate the higher harmonics on the input side to provide effective protection on the rectifier bridge. Eliminate the input current unbalance due to unbalance between the power phases. |
| AC output reactor | Between the controller output side and the motor, close to the controller | If the distance between the controller and the motor is greater than 100 m, install an AC output reactor. |

3.4.2 Selection of Peripheral Electrical Devices

Proper cable specification and cabling greatly improves anti-interference capability and safety of the system, facilitating installation and commissioning and enhancing system running stability.

The following table describes the specifications of peripheral electrical devices for selection.

| Controller Model | MCCB (A) | Contactor (A) | Cable of Main Circuit (mm²) | Cable of Control Circuit (mm ²) | Grounding Cable (mm ²) |
|-------------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| | Single-p | hase 220 V, | range: -15% to 2 | 20%, 50/60 Hz | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 16 | 12 | 1 | 0.75 | 1 |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 20 | 18 | 2.5 | 0.75 | 2.5 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 25 | 18 | 4 | 0.75 | 4 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 40 | 25 | 6 | 0.75 | 6 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 50 | 32 | 6 | 0.75 | 6 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 50 | 38 | 6 | 0.75 | 6 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 63 | 50 | 10 | 0.75 | 10 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 80 | 65 | 16 | 0.75 | 16 |
| | Three-pl | nase 220 V, | range: -15% to 2 | 0%, 50/60 Hz | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 16 | 12 | 1.5 | 0.75 | 1.5 |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 25 | 18 | 2.5 | 0.75 | 2.5 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 32 | 25 | 4 | 0.75 | 4 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 40 | 32 | 6 | 0.75 | 6 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 50 | 38 | 6 | 0.75 | 6 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 63 | 40 | 10 | 0.75 | 10 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 80 | 50 | 10 | 0.75 | 10 |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 100 | 65 | 16 | 0.75 | 16 |
| | Three-pl | nase 380 V, | range: -15% to 2 | 0%, 50/60 Hz | |
| NICE-L-H-4002 | 10 | 9 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 |
| NICE-L-H-4003 | 16 | 12 | 1.5 | 0.75 | 1.5 |
| NICE-L-H-4005 | 25 | 18 | 2.5 | 0.75 | 2.5 |
| NICE-L-H-4007 | 32 | 25 | 4 | 0.75 | 4 |
| NICE-L-H-4011 | 40 | 32 | 6 | 0.75 | 6 |
| NICE-L-H-4015 | 50 | 38 | 6 | 0.75 | 6 |
| NICE-L-H-4018 | 63 | 40 | 10 | 0.75 | 10 |
| NICE-L-H-4022 | 80 | 50 | 10 | 0.75 | 10 |
| NICE-L-H-4030 | 100 | 65 | 16 | 0.75 | 16 |
| NICE-L-H-4037 | 100 | 80 | 25 | 0.75 | 16 |
| NICE-L-H-4045 | 160 | 95 | 35 | 0.75 | 16 |
| NICE-L-H-4055 | 160 | 115 | 50 | 0.75 | 25 |

Table 3-9 Specification of peripheral electrical devices for selection

3.5 Electrical Wiring Diagram of the NICE1000^{new} Control System

Figure 3-11 Electrical wiring diagram of the NICE1000^{new} control system

See the last page of this chapter.

3.6 Installation of Shaft Position Signals

In elevator control, to implement landing accurately and running safely, the car position needs to be identified based on shaft position signals.

These shaft position signals include the leveling switches, up/down slow-down switches, up/ down limit switches, and up/down final limit switches.

These shaft position signals are directly transmitted by the shaft cables to the MCB of the controller. For the electrical wiring method, refer to Figure 3-11.

The following figure shows the arrangement of shaft position signals in the shaft.

Figure 3-12 Arrangement of shaft position signals



3.6.1 Installation of Leveling Signals

Leveling signals comprise the leveling switch and leveling plate and are directly connected to the input terminal of the controller. It is used to enable the car to land at each floor accurately.

The leveling switches are generally installed on the top of the car. The NICE1000new system supports a maximum of three leveling switches; by default, a leveling switch is used.

The leveling plate is installed on the guide rail in the shaft. A leveling plate needs to be installed at each floor. Ensure that leveling plates at all floors are mounted with the same depth and verticality.

The following figure shows the installation of leveling signals

Figure 3-13 Installation of leveling signals



The following table describes the installation requirements of leveling switches

Table 3-10 Installation requirements of leveling switches

| Number of Leveling Switches | Installation Method | Connecting to Input Terminals of Controller | Setting of Function Code |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Door zone | Door zone | F5-01 = 03 (NO) |
| | signal detection | 0+24 VDC Door zone | F5-01 = 103 (normally closed, NC) |
| 2 | Up leveling signal detection | Up leveling Down leveling (X22 and X24 are recommended) | F5-22 = 101 (NC) F5-24 = 102 (NC) |
| 2 | Down leveling signal detection | Up leveling Down leveling (X22 and X24 are recommended) | F5-22 = 01 (NO) F5-24 = 02 (NO) |

| Number of Leveling Switches | Installation Method | Connecting to Input Terminals of Controller | Setting of Function Code |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 3 | Up leveling signal detection Door zone | 4 +24 VDC Up leveling Door zone signal Down leveling (X22, X23, and X24 are recommended) | F5-22 = 101 (NC) F5-23 = 103 (NC) F5-24 = 102 (NC) |
| | signal detection Down leveling signal detection | Up leveling Door zone signal Down leveling (X22, X23, and X24 are recommended) | F5-22 = 01 (NO) F5-23 = 03 (NO) F5-24 = 02 (NO) |

3.6.2 Installation of Slow-Down Switches

The slow-down switch is one of the key protective components of the NICE1000^{new}, protecting the elevator from over travel top terminal or over travel bottom terminal at maximum speed when the elevator position becomes abnormal.

The NICE1000^{new} system supports one pair of slow-down switches.

The slow-down distance L indicates the distance from the slow-down switch to the leveling plate at the terminal floor. The calculating formula is as follows:

$$L > \frac{V^2}{2 \times F3-08}$$

In the formula, "L" indicates the slow-down distance, "V" indicates the F0-04 (Rated elevator speed), and "F3-08" indicates the special deceleration rate.

The default value of F3-08 (Special deceleration rate) is 0.5 m/s^2 . The slow-down distances calculated based on different rated elevator speeds are listed in the following table:

| Table 3-11 Slow-down distances based on different rated elevator speeds | ; |
|---|---|
|---|---|

| Rated Elevator Speed (m/s) | 0.25 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.63 | 0.75 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 1.75 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----|--------|------|
| Distance of Slow-down Switch (m) | 0.3–0.4 | 0.5–0.6 | 0.6–0.8 | 0.8–1.0 | 0.9–1.2 | 1.2–1.5 | | 1.8–2. | 5 |

Note

- The slow-down switch supports the terminal floor reset function. It must be installed between the leveling plates of the terminal floor and the secondary terminal floor.
- If the distance between these two floors is small and the installation distance of the slow-down switch is outside the installation range of these two floors, enable the super short function by setting Bit14 or Bit15 of F6-07.

3.6.3 Installation of Limit Switches

The up limit switch and down limit switch protect the elevator from over travel top/bottom terminal when the elevator does not stop at the leveling position of the terminal floor.

- The up limit switch needs to be installed 30–50 mm away from the top leveling position. The limit switch acts when the car continues to run upward 30–50 mm from the top leveling position.
- The down limit switch needs to be installed 30–50 mm away from the bottom leveling position. The limit switch acts when the car continues to run downward 30–50 mm from the bottom leveling position.

3.6.4 Installation of Final Limit Switches

The final limit switch is to protect the elevator from over travel top/bottom terminal when the elevator does not stop completely upon passing the up/down limit switch.

- The up final limit switch is mounted above the up limit switch. It is usually 150 mm away from the top leveling position.
- The down final limit switch is mounted below the down limit switch. It is usually 150 mm away from the bottom leveling position.

Figure 3-11 Electrical wiring diagram of the NICE1000^{new} control system





Use of the Commissioning Tools

Chapter 4 Use of the Commissioning Tools

The NICE1000^{new} supports three commissioning tools, S1 button on the MCB, LED operation panel, and host computer monitoring software NEMS.

| Tool | Function Description | Remark |
|---|--|--|
| S1 button | The keypad provides the S1 button to carry out shaft auto-tuning. | Standard |
| LED operation panel | It is used to view and modify parameters related to elevator drive and control. | Optional |
| NEMS monitoring software | It is used to monitor the current elevator state, view and modify all parameters, and upload and download parameters on the PC. | Optional. Download the software at <u>www.szmctc.com</u> . |
| Andriod cell phone commissioning software (EDSAP) | A Bluetooth module is used to connect the MCB and the Android cell phone installed with the commissioning software, through which you can commission the elevator, and upload and download parameters. | The software does not provide the English version currently. |

4.1 Use of the LED Operation Panel

The LED operation panel is connected to the RJ45 interface of the controller by using an 8-core flat cable. You can modify the parameters, monitor the working status and start or stop the controller by operating the operation panel. The following figure shows the LED operation panel.

Figure 4-1 Diagram of the LED operation panel



4.1.1 Description of Indicators

• RUN

ON indicates that the controller is in the running state, and OFF indicates that the controller is in the stop state.

LOCAL/REMOT

Reserved.

FWD/REV

 ON indicates down direction of the elevator, and OFF indicates up direction of the elevator.

• TUNE/TC

ON indicates the auto-tuning state.

Unit Indicators

lace means that the indicator is ON, and \bigcirc means that the indicator is OFF.

- ^{Hz}→_{RPM}→^A→^V→^VHz: unit of frequency
- Hz O-RPM- - M-VA: unit of current
- ^{Hz}→_{RPM} → ^A→_% → ^V_O RPM: unit of rotational speed

4.1.2 Description of Keys on the Operation Panel

Table 4-2 Description of keys on the operation panel

| Кеу | Name | Function |
|-------------|-------------|--|
| PRG | Programming | Enter or exit Level-I menu. |
| ENTER | Confirm | Enter the menu interfaces level by level, and confirm the parameter setting. |
| | Increment | Increase data or function code. |
| | Decrement | Decrease data or function code. |
| | Shift | Select the displayed parameters in turn in the stop or running state, and select the digit to be modified when modifying parameters. |
| RUN | Run | Start the controller in the operation panel control mode. |
| STOP RES | Stop/Reset | Stop the controller when it is in the running state and perform the reset operation when it is in the fault state. |

| Key | Name | Function |
|-------|--------------|--|
| QUICK | Quick | Enter or exit Level-I quick menu. |
| MF.K | Fault hiding | Press this key to display or hide the fault information in the fault state, which facilitates parameter viewing. |

4.1.3 Operation Procedure

The LED operation panel adopts three-level menu.

The three-level menu consists of function code group (Level I), function code (Level II), and function code setting value (level III), as shown in the following figure.

Figure 4-2 Operation procedure on the operation panel



You can return to Level II menu from Level III menu by pressing PRG or ENTER. The difference between the two is as follows:

- After you press ENTER, the system saves the parameter setting first, and then goes back to Level II menu and shifts to the next function code.
- After you press **PRG**, the system does not save the parameter setting, but directly returns to Level II menu and remains at the current function code.

The following figure shows the shift between the three levels of menus.

Figure 4-3 Shift between the three levels of menus



In Level III menu, if the parameter has no blinking digit, it means that the parameter cannot be modified. This may be because:

- Such a parameter is only readable, such as actually detected parameters and running record parameters.
- Such a parameter cannot be modified in the running state and can only be changed at stop.

4.1.4 Viewing Status Parameters

In the stop or running state, the operation panel can display multiple status parameters. Whether parameters are displayed is determined by the equivalent binary bits converted from the values of FA-01 and FA-02.

In the stop state, a total of 12 parameters can be displayed circularly by pressing (). You

can select the parameters to be displayed by setting FA-02 (each of the binary bits converted from the value of FA-02 indicates a parameter).

Figure 4-4 Shift between parameters displayed in the stop state



In the running state, a total of 16 parameters can be displayed circularly by pressing (). You

can select the parameters to be displayed by setting FA-01 (each of the binary bits converted from the value of FA-02 indicates a parameter).

Figure 4-5 Shift between parameters displayed in the running state



For details, see the description of corresponding parameters in Chapter 7.

- 56 -

5

System Commissioning and Application Example

Chapter 5 System Commissioning and Application Example

5.1 System Commissioning

- Ensure that there is no person in the shaft or car before performing commissioning on the elevator.
- Ensure that the peripheral circuit and mechanical installation are ready before performing commissioning.

The following figure shows the commissioning procedure of the system.

Figure 5-1 Commissioning procedure of the system



5.1.1 Check Before Commissioning

The elevator needs to be commissioned after being installed; the correct commissioning guarantees safe and normal running of the elevator. Before performing electric commissioning, check whether the electrical part and mechanical part are ready for commissioning to ensure safety.

At least two persons need to be onsite during commissioning so that the power supply can be cut off immediately when an abnormality occurs.

1. Check the field mechanical and electric wiring.

Before power-on, check the peripheral wiring to ensure component and personal safety.

The items to be checked include:

- 1) Whether the component models are matched
- 2) Whether the safety circuit is conducted and reliable
- 3) Whether the door lock circuit is conducted and reliable
- 4) Whether the shaft is unobstructed, and the car has no passenger and meets the conditions for safe running
- 5) Whether the cabinet and traction motor are well grounded
- 6) Whether the peripheral circuit is correctly wired according to the drawings of the vendor
- 7) Whether all switches act reliably
- Whether there is short-circuit to ground by checking the inter-phase resistance of the main circuit
- 9) Whether the elevator is set to the inspection state
- 10) Whether the mechanical installation is complete (otherwise, it will result in equipment damage and personal injury)
- 2. Check the encoder.

The pulse signal from the encoder is critical to accurate control of the system. Before commissioning, check the following items carefully:

- 1) The encoder is installed reliably with correct wiring. For details on the encoder wiring, see section 3.3.3.
- The signal cable and strong-current circuit of the encoder are laid in different ducts to prevent interference.
- 3) The encoder cable is preferably directly connected to the control cabinet. If the cable is not long enough and an extension cable is required, the extension cable must be a shielding cable and preferably welded to the original encoder cable by using the soldering iron.
- 4) The shielding cable of the encoder cable is grounded on the end connected to the controller (only one end is grounded to prevent interference).
- 3. Check the power supply before power-on.
- 1) The inter-phase voltage of the user power supply is within (380 V±15%), and the unbalance degree does not exceed 3%.
- The power input voltage between terminals 24V and COM on the MCB is within (24 VDC±15%).
- 3) The total lead-in wire gauge and total switch capacity meet the requirements.

Note

If the input voltage exceeds the allowable value, serious damage will be caused. Distinguish the negative and positive of the DC power supply. Do not run the system when there is input power phase loss.

4. Check the grounding.

Check that the resistance between the following points and the ground is close to infinity.

- R, S, T and PE
- U, V, W and PE
- 24V and PE on the MCB
- ⁻ Motor U, V, W and PE
- +, bus terminals and PE
- Safety circuit, door lock circuit, and inspection circuit terminals and PE

5. Check the grounding terminals of all elevator electrical components and the power supply of the control cabinet.

5.1.2 Setting and Auto-tuning of Motor Parameters

The NICE1000^{new} supports two major control modes, sensorless vector control (SVC) and closed-loop vector control (CLVC). SVC is applicable to inspection speed running for commissioning and fault judgment running during maintenance of the asynchronous motor. CLVC is applicable to normal elevator running. In CLVC mode, good driving performance and running efficiency can be achieved in the prerequisite of correct motor parameters.

Motor Parameters to Be Set

The motor parameters that need to be set are listed in the following table.

Table 5-1 Motor parameters to be set

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Description |
|----------------|--|--|
| F1-25 | Motor type | 0: Asynchronous motor 1: Synchronous motor |
| F1-00 | Encoder type | 0: SIN/COS encoder, absolute encoder1: UVW encoder2: AB incremental encoder (for asynchronous motor) |
| F1-12 | Encoder pulses per revolution | 0–10000 |
| F1-01 to F1-05 | Rated motor power Rated motor voltage Rated motor current Rated motor frequency Rated motor rotational speed | These parameters are model dependent, and you need to manually input them according to the nameplate. |
| F0-00 | Control mode | 0: Sensorless vector control (SVC) 1: Closed-loop vector control (CLVC) 2: Voltage/Frequency (V/F) control |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Description |
|---------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| F0-01 | Command source selection | 0: Operation panel control |
| | | 1: Distance control |
| | | 0: No operation |
| | Auto-tuning mode | 1: With-load auto-tuning |
| F1-11 | | 2: No-load auto-tuning |
| | | 3: Shaft auto-tuning 1 |
| | | 4: Shaft auto-tuning 2 |

Precautions for Motor Auto-tuning

Follow the following precautions:

- Ensure that all wiring and installation meet the safety specifications.
- Reset the current fault and then start auto-tuning, because the system cannot enter the auto-tuning state ("TUNE" is not displayed) when there is a fault.
- Perform motor auto-tuning again if the phase sequence or encoder of the synchronous motor is changed.
- After the auto-tuning is completed, perform trial inspection running. Check whether the current is normal, whether the actual running direction is the same as the set direction. If the running direction is different from the set direction, change the value of F2-10.
- With-load auto-tuning is dangerous (inspection-speed running of many control cabinets is emergency electric running and the shaft safety circuit is shorted). Ensure that there is no person in the shaft in this auto-tuning mode.

The following figure shows the motor auto-tuning process.





More descriptions of motor auto-tuning are as follows:

1) When the NICE1000^{new} drives the synchronous motor, an encoder is required to provide feedback signals. You must set the encoder parameters correctly before performing motor auto-tuning.

2) For synchronous motor auto-tuning:

a. In the no-load auto-tuning and with-load auto-tuning, the motor needs to rotate. The best auto-tuning mode is no-load auto-tuning; if this mode is impossible, then try with-load auto-tuning.

b. Perform three or more times of auto-tuning, compare the obtained values of F1-06 (Encoder initial angle). The value deviation of F1-06 shall be within $\pm 5^{\circ}$, which indicates that the auto-tuning is successful.

c. With-load auto-tuning learns stator resistance, shaft-D and shaft-Q inductance, current loop (including zero servo) PI parameters, and encoder initial angle. No-load auto-tuning additionally learns the encoder wiring mode.

d. After wiring phase sequence of the motor is changed or the encoder is replaced, perform motor auto-tuning again.

3) For asynchronous motor:

With-load auto-tuning learns stator resistance, rotor resistance, and leakage inductance, and automatically calculates the mutual inductance and motor magnetizing current. No-load auto-tuning learns the mutual inductance, motor magnetizing current, and current loop parameters.

4) The motor wiring must be correct (UVW cables of the motor are connected respectively to UVW terminals of the controller). If the motor wiring is incorrect in the with-load auto-tuning mode, the motor may jitter or may fail to run and report Err20 (subcode 3). To solve the problem, replace any two of motor UVW cables.

Output State of RUN and Brake Contactors

For the sake of safety in different control modes, the system handles the output commands to the RUN contactor or brake contactor differently. In some situations, it is necessary to release the RUN contactor or the brake contactor manually.

The following table lists the output state of the running and brake contactors.

| Control mode | No-load Auto- tuning | | Auto-tuning 1 = 1) | Operation Panel | Distance Control | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Output State | (F1-11 = 2) | Synchronous Motor | Asynchronous Motor | Control (F0-01 = 0) | (F0-01 = 1) | |
| RUN contactor | Output | Output | Output | Not output | Output | |
| Brake contactor | Not output | Output | Not output | Not output | Output | |

Table 5-2 Output state of the RUN and brake contactors

5.1.3 Trial Running at Normal Speed

After ensuring that running at inspection speed is normal, perform shaft auto-tuning, and then you can perform trial running at normal speed (the elevator satisfies the safety running requirements).

To perform shaft auto-tuning, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- 1. The signals of the encoder and leveling sensors (NC, NO) are correct and the slowdown switches are installed properly and act correctly.
- 2. When the elevator is at the bottom floor, the down slow-down 1 switch acts.
- The elevator is in the inspection state. The control mode is distance control and CLVC (F0-00 = 1, F0-01 = 1).
- 4. The top floor number (F6-00) and bottom floor number (F6-01) are set correctly.
- 5. The system is not in the fault alarm state. If there is a fault at the moment, press

to reset the fault.

Then set F1-11 to 3 on the operation panel or hold down S1 on the keypad of the MCB (release S1 after the motor starts up), and start shaft auto-tuning.

Note

For shaft auto-tuning when there are only two floors, the elevator needs to run to below the bottom leveling position, that is, the leveling sensor is disconnected from the leveling plate. There is no such requirement when there are multiple floors.

5.1.4 Door Machine Controller Commissioning

The NICE1000^{new} can control the elevator door properly in the prerequisite that:

1. Wiring between the MCB and the door machine controller is correct.

2. After being commissioned, the door machine controller can open/close the elevator door properly and feeds back door open/close limit signal correctly in the terminal control mode.

3. The door open/close command output relays on the MCB are set correctly. The NO/NC states of the door open/close limit signal input contacts are set correctly.

Descriptions of monitoring the elevator door based on the MCB are as follows:

1) F5-28 is used to monitor whether the door open/close signals received by the system are correct. Segment G/DP of LED3 and segment A/B of LED4 are respectively used to monitor door 1/2 open limit and door 1/2 close limit.

2) Door open limit monitoring:

In the following figure, if segment G is ON, it indicates that the system has received the door 1 open limit signal, and door 1 should be in open state.

If segment G is OFF when the door is open and ON when the door is closed, it indicates that the NO/NC states of door 1 open limit signal are set incorrectly. In this case, you need to correct the setting.

If segment G stays ON or OFF regardless of whether the door is open or closed, it indicates that MCB does not receive the door open limit signal feedback. In this case, check the door machine controller and the wiring.

Figure 5-3 Door 1 open limit monitoring (F5-28)



3) Door close limit monitoring:

In the following figure, if segment A is ON, it indicates that the system has received the door 1 close limit signal, and door 1 should be in close state.

If segment G is OFF when the door is closed and ON when the door is open, it indicates that the NO/NC states of door 1 close limit signal are set incorrectly. In this case, you need to correct the setting.

If segment A stays ON or OFF regardless of whether the door is open or closed, it indicates that MCB does not receive the door open limit signal feedback. In this case, check the door machine controller and the wiring.

Figure 5-4 Door 1 close limit monitoring (F5-28)



4) In the door open/close process, neither of segments G and A is ON.

5.1.5 Riding Comfort

The riding comfort is an important factor of the elevator's overall performance. Improper installation of mechanical parts and improper parameter settings will cause discomfort. Enhancing the riding comfort mainly involves adjustment of the controller output and the elevator's mechanical construction.

Controller Output

The parameters that may influence the riding comfort are described in this part.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Description |
|------------------|--|----------------|---------|---|
| F1-09 | Current filter time (synchronous motor) | 0–3 | 0 | It can reduce the lower- frequency vertical jitter during running. |
| F1-18 | Magnetizing current | 0.01–300.00 | 0.00 A | Increasing the value can improve the loading capacity of the asynchronous motor. |
| F2-00 | Speed loop proportional gain KP1 | 0–100 | 40 | F2-00 and F2-01 are the PI regulation parameters when |
| F2-01 | Speed loop integral time TI1 | 0.01–10.00s | 0.60s | the running frequency is lower than F2-02 (Switchover frequency 1). F2-03 and |
| F2-02 | Switchover frequency 1 | 0.00 to F2-05 | 2.00 Hz | F2-04 are the PI regulation |
| F2-03 | Speed loop proportional gain KP2 | 0–100 | 35 | parameters when the running frequency is higher than F2- 02 (Switchover frequency 2). |
| F2-04 | Speed loop integral time TI2 | 0.01–10.00s | 0.80s | The regulation parameters between F2-02 and F2-04 are |
| F2-05 | Switchover frequency 2 | F2-02 to F0-05 | 5.00 Hz | the weighted average value of F2-00 & F2-01 and F2-03 & F2-04. |

For a faster system response, increase the proportional gain and reduce the integral time. Be aware that a fast system response causes system oscillation.

The recommended regulating method is as follows:

If the default setting cannot satisfy the requirements, make slight regulation. Decrease the proportional gain first to ensure that the system does not oscillate. Then decrease the integral time to ensure fast responsiveness and small overshoot.

If both F2-02 (Switchover frequency 1) and F2-05 (Switchover frequency 2) are set to 0, only F2-03 and F2-04 are valid.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Description | |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|---------|--|--|
| F2-06 | Current loop proportional gain | 10–500 | 60 | F2-06 and F2-07 are the current loop adjustment parameters in the vector control algorithm. | |
| F2-07 | Current loop integral gain | 10–500 | 30 | | |

The optimum values of these two parameters are obtained during motor auto-tuning, and you need not modify them. Appropriate setting of the parameters can restrain jitter during running and have obvious effect on the riding comfort.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Description | |
|------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|--|--|
| F2-18 | Startup acceleration time | 0.000–1.500s | 0.000s | It can reduce the terrace feeling at startup caused by the | |
| F3-00 | Startup speed | 0.000–0.030 m/s | 0.000 m/s | breakout friction of the guide | |
| F3-01 | Startup holding time | 0.000–0.500s | 0.000s | rail. | |
| F3-14 | Zero-speed control time at startup | 0.000–1.000s | 0.200s | It specifies the zero speed holding time before brake output. | |
| F3-15 | Brake release delay | 0.000–2.000s | 0.200s 0.600s | It specifies the brake release time. | |
| F3-16 | Zero-speed control time at end | 0.000–1.000s | 0.300s | It specifies the zero speed holding time after the brake is applied. | |
| F8-11 | Brake apply delay | 0.200–1.500s | 0.200s | It specifies the brake apply time. | |

Figure 5-5 Running time sequence



F3-14 (Zero-speed control time at startup) specifies the time from output of the RUN contactor to output of the brake contactor, during which the controller performs excitation on the motor and outputs zero-speed current with large startup torque.

F3-15 (Brake release delay) specifies the time from the moment when the system sends the brake release command to the moment when the brake is completely released, during which the system retains the zero-speed torque current output.

F3-16 (Zero-speed control time at end) specifies the zero-speed output time when the running curve ends.

F8-11 (Brake apply delay) specifies the time from the moment when the system sends the brake apply command to the moment when the brake is completely applied, during which the system retains the zero-speed torque current output.

The release time of the brakes varies according to the types and the response time of the brakes is greatly influenced by the ambient temperature. A high brake coil temperature slows the brake responsiveness. Thus, when the riding comfort at startup or stop cannot be improved by adjusting zero servo or load cell compensation parameters, appropriately increase the values of F3-15 and F8-11 to check whether the brake release time influences the riding comfort.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Remarks | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---|---------|---|--|
| F8-01 | Pre-torque selection | 0: Pre-torque invalid1: Load cell pre-torque compensation2: Automatic pre-torque compensation | 0 | Set this parameter based on actual requirement. | |
| F2-11 | Zero servo current coefficient | 0.20%–50.0% | 15.0% | These are zero- servo regulating | |
| F2-12 | Zero servo speed loop KP | 0.00–2.00 | 0.50 | 2 (Automatic | |
| F2-13 | Zero servo speed loop Kl | 0.00–2.00 | 0.60 | | |

When F8-01 is set to 2 (Automatic pre-torque compensation), the system automatically adjusts the compensated torque at startup.

- a. Gradually increase F2-11 (Zero servo current coefficient) until that the rollback is cancelled at brake release and the motor does not vibrate.
- b. Decrease the value of F2-11 (Zero servo current coefficient) if the motor jitters when F2-13 (Zero servo speed loop TI) is less than 1.00.
- c. Motor vibration and acoustic noise indicate excessive value of F2-12 (Zero servo speed loop KP). Decrease the default value of F2-12.
- d. If the motor noise is large at no-load-cell startup, decrease the value of F2-12 or F2-13.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Remarks | |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|--|--|
| F8-02 | Pre-torque offset | 0.0%-100.0% | 50.0% | | |
| F8-03 | Drive gain | 0.00–2.00 | 0.60 | These are pre-torque regulating parameters. | |
| F8-04 | Brake gain | 0.00–2.00 | 0.60 | | |

When F8-01 is set to 1 (Load cell pre-torque compensation), the system with a load cell preoutputs the torque matched the load to ensure the riding comfort of the elevator.

- · Motor driving state: full-load up, no-load down
- · Motor braking state: full-load down, no-load up

F8-02 (Pre-torque offset) is actually the elevator balance coefficient, namely, the percentage of the car load to the rated load when the car and counterweight are balanced.

F8-03 (Drive gain) or F8-04 (Brake gain) scales the elevator's present pre-torque coefficient when the motor runs at the drive or brake side. If the gain set is higher, then the calculated value of startup pro-torque compensation is higher. The controller identifies the braking or driving state according to the load cell signal and automatically calculates the required torque compensation value.

When an analog device is used to measure the load, these parameters are used to adjust the elevator startup. The method of adjusting the startup is as follows:

- In the driving state, increasing the value of F8-03 could reduce the rollback during the elevator startup, but a very high value could cause car lurch at start.
- In the braking state, increasing the value of F8-04 could reduce the jerk in command direction during the elevator startup, but a very high value could cause car lurch at start.

Mechanical Construction

The mechanical construction affecting the riding comfort involves installation of the guide rail, guide shoe, steel rope, and brake, balance of the car, and the resonance caused by the car, guild rail and motor. For asynchronous motor, abrasion or improper installation of the gearbox may arouse poor riding comfort.

- 1. Installation of the guide rail mainly involves the verticality and surface flatness of the guide rail, smoothness of the guide rail connection and parallelism between two guide rails (including guide rails on the counterweight side).
- 2. Tightness of the guide shoes (including the one on the counterweight side) also influences the riding comfort. The guide shoes must not be too loose or tight.
- The drive from the motor to the car totally depends on the steel rope. Large flexibility of the steel rope with irregular resistance during the car running may cause curly oscillation of the car. In addition, unbalanced stress of multiple steel ropes may cause the car to jitter during running.
- 4. The riding comfort during running may be influenced if the brake arm is installed too tightly or released incompletely.
- 5. If the car weight is unbalanced, it will cause uneven stress of the guide shoes that connect the car and the guide rail. As a result, the guide shoes will rub with the guide rail during running, affecting the riding comfort.

- 6. For asynchronous motor, abrasion or improper installation of the gearbox may also affect the riding comfort.
- 7. Resonance is an inherent character of a physical system, related to the material and quality of system components. If you are sure that the oscillation is caused by resonance, reduce the resonance by increasing or decreasing the car weight or counterweight and adding resonance absorbers at connections of the components (for example, place rubber blanket under the motor).

5.1.6 Password Setting

The NICE1000^{new} provides the parameter password protection function. Here gives an example of changing the password into 12345 ($\sum_{i=1}^{12}$ indicates the blinking digit), as shown in the following figure.

Figure 5-6 Example of changing the password



- After you set the user password (set FP-00 to a non-zero value), the system requires user password authentication (the system displays "-----") when you press
 PRG
 In this case, you can modify the function code parameters only after entering the password correctly.
- · For factory parameters (group FF), you also need to enter the factory password.
- Do not try to modify the factory parameters. If these parameters are set improperly, the system may be unstable or abnormal.
- In the password protection unlocked state, you can change the password at any time. The last input number will be the user password.
- If you want to disable the password protection function, enter the correct password and then set FP-00 to 0. If FP-00 is a non-zero value at power-on, the parameters are protected by the password.
- Remember the password you set. Otherwise, the system cannot be unlocked.

5.2 System Application

5.2.1 Emergency Evacuation at Power Failure

Passengers may be trapped in the car if power failure suddenly happens during the use of the elevator. The emergency evacuation function at power failure is designed to solve the problem.

The emergency evacuation function is implemented in the following two modes:

- Uninterrupted power supply (UPS)
- · Emergency automatic rescue device (ARD) power supply
- · Shorting PMSM stator

The three modes are described in detailed in the following part.

Emergency 220 V UPS

In this scheme, the 220 V UPS provides power supply to the main unit and the drive control circuit. The following figure shows the emergency 220 V UPS circuit.

Figure 5-7 Emergency 220 V UPS circuit



The following figure shows various contacts of the contactors.
Figure 5-8 Various contacts of the contactors



The UPS power is recommended in the following table. Table 5-3 Recommended UPS power for each power class

| UPS Power | Controller Power |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1 kVA (700–800 W) | P ≤ 5.5 kW |
| 2 kVA (1400–1600 W) | 5.5 kW < P ≤ 11 kW |
| 3 kVA (2100–2400 W) | 15 kW ≤ P ≤ 22 kW |

The following table lists the setting of the related parameters.

Table 5-4 Parameter setting under the 220 V UPS scheme

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting |
|---------------|---|--|
| F6-72 | Emergency evacuation switching speed | 0.010–0.630 m/s |
| F6-73 | Evacuation parking floor | 0 to F6-01 |
| F8-09 | Emergency evacuation operation speed at power failure | 0.000 to F3-11 |
| F3-18 | Emergency evacuation acceleration rate | 0.100–1.300 m/s ² |
| F8-10 | Emergency evacuation operation mode at power failure | 0: Invalid 1: UPS 2: 48 V battery power supply |
| F5-19 (X19) | X19 function selection | 33 (UPS valid signal) |
| F7-00 (Y0) | Y0 function selection | 32 (Emergency evacuation at power failure) |

Emergency ARD Power Supply

The ARD is a emergency evacuation device with the self recognition and control functions. It is connected between the mains supply and the elevator control cabinet. When the mains supply is normal, it supplies power to the elevator. When the mains supply is interrupted, the ARD supplies power to the main circuit and control circuit.

The following figure shows the schematic diagram.

Figure 5-9 Three-phase emergency ARD power supply



Figure 5-10 Single-phase emergency ARD power supply



The related configuration and description is as follows:

Select the ARD with the nominal output power equal to or larger than the rated motor power.

Monarch 380V ARD outputs the single-phase emergency voltage between the R and T phases to the control cabinet. Note that for ARDs of other brands, the phases that output the emergency voltage may be different.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range |
|---------------|---|--|
| F6-72 | Emergency evacuation switching speed | 0.010–0.630 m/s |
| F6-73 | Evacuation parking floor | 0 to F6-01 |
| F8-09 | Emergency evacuation operation speed at power failure | 0.000 to F3-11 |
| F3-18 | Emergency evacuation acceleration rate | 0.100–1.300 m/s ² |
| F8-10 | Emergency evacuation operation mode at power failure | 0: Invalid 1: UPS 2: 48 V battery power supply |
| F5-19 (X19) | X19 function selection | 33 (UPS valid signal) |

Table 5-5 Parameter setting under the ARD scheme

Shorting PMSM Stator

Shorting PMSM stator means shorting phases UVW of the PMSM, which produces resistance to restrict movement of the elevator car. In field application, an auxiliary NC contact is usually added to the NO contact of the output contactor to short PMSM UVW phases to achieve the effect. It is feasible in theory but may cause overcurrent actually. Due to poor quality of the contactor and wiring of adding the auxiliary contact, the residual current of the controller is still high when the outputs UVW are shorted at abnormal stop. This results in an overcurrent fault and may damage the controller or motor.

Monarch's shorting PMSM stator scheme requires installation of an independent contactor for shorting PMSM stator. The shorting PMSM stator function is implemented via the NC contact of the relay. On the coil circuit of the RUN contactor, an NO contact of the shorting PMSM stator contactor is connected in serial, to ensure that output short-circuit does not occur when the parameter setting is incorrect.

The following figure shows wiring of the independent shorting PMSM stator contactor.



Figure 5-11 Wiring of the independent shorting PMSM stator contactor

The parameter setting in such wiring mode is described in the following table.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Value | Description |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-------|--|
| F5-20 | X20 function selection | 7 | Allocate X20 with the input "Shorting PMSM stator feedback". |
| F7-03 | Y3 function selection | 05 | Allocate Y3 with "Shorting PMSM stator contactor". |
| FE-14 | Elevator function selection 2 | - | Bit10 = 0: NC output contactor Bit10 = 1: NO output contactor |

More details on the emergency evacuation setting are provided in F6-69, as listed in the following table.

Table 5-7 Parameter description of F6-69

| Bit | Function Description | | Binary Setting | | Remarks | | | |
|------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Bit0 | Direction | 0 | Automatically | 0 | Load direction determining | 1 | Direction of | If the torque direction is automatically calculated, the no- |
| Bit1 | mode | 0 | calculating the direction | 1 | (based on load cell data or half- load signal) | 0 | nearest landing floor | load-cell function must be enabled, that is, F8-01 is set to 2. |
| Bit2 | Stop position | 1 | Stop at the base floor | | - | | | |
| | Stop position | 0 | Stop at nearest landing floor - | | - | | | |

| Bit | Function Description | | Binary Setting | Remarks |
|-------|--|---|---|---|
| Bit4 | Startup compensation | 1 | Startup torque compensation valid in emergency evacuation running | When it is set that the torque direction is automatically calculated, enable automatic startup torque compensation. |
| Bit8 | Emergency evacuation running time protection | 1 | If the elevator does not arrive at the required floor after 50s emergency evacuation running time, Err33 is reported. | This function is invalid when the function of switching over shorting stator braking mode to controller drive is used. |
| Bit10 | Emergency buzzer output | 1 | The buzzer output is active during UPS emergency evacuation running. | - |
| Bit12 | Shorting stator braking mode switched over to controller drive | 1 | Enable the function of switching over the shorting stator braking mode to controller drive. | - |
| Bit13 | Mode of shorting stator braking mode switched over | | Speed setting | If the speed is still lower than the value set in F6-72 after the elevator is in shorting stator braking mode for 10s, the controller starts to drive the elevator. |
| | to controller drive | 0 | Time setting | If the time of the shorting stator braking mode exceeds the time set in F6-75, the controller starts to drive the elevator. |
| Bit14 | Emergency 1 Exit at door c | | Exit at door close limit | - |
| | exit mode | 0 | Exit at door open limit | - |
| Bit15 | Function selection of shorting stator braking mode | 1 | Enable this function. | When this function is enabled, the setting of related function codes becomes effective. |

5.2.2 Parallel Control of Two Elevators

The NICE1000^{new} supports parallel control of two elevators, which is implemented by using the CANbus communication port for information exchange and processing between the two elevators, improving elevator use efficiency.

Parameter Setting

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Setting in Parallel Control |
|---------------|---|---------------|---|
| Fd-03 | Number of elevators in parallel control mode | 1–2 | 2 |
| Fd-04 | Elevator No. | 1–2 | Master elevator: 1 Slave elevator: 2 |

Wiring for Parallel Control Communication

Connect the CN3 terminals of the controllers for the two elevators, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 5-12 Wiring for parallel control communication



Function Description

Physical floor, relative to the NICE control system, is defined by the installation position of the leveling plate. The floor (such as the ground floor) at which the lowest leveling plate is installed corresponds to physical floor 1. The top physical floor is the accumulative number of the leveling plates. In parallel mode, the physical floor numbers of the same floor for two elevators are consistent.

If the floor structures of two elevators are different, the physical floor numbers should start with the floor with the lowest position. The physical floors at the overlapped area of the two elevators are the same. Even if one elevator does not stop a floor in the overlapped area, a leveling plate should be installed there. You can make the elevator not stop at the floor by setting service floors.

When two elevators are in parallel mode, the hall call and car call wiring and setting should be performed according to physical floors. Parallel running can be implemented only when the hall call and car call setting for one elevator is the same as that for the other elevator in terms of the same floor.

Note

In parallel mode, the top floor (F6-00) and bottom floor (F6-01) of the elevators should be set based on corresponding physical floors.

Assume that there are two elevators in parallel mode. Elevator 1 stops at floor B1, floor 1, floor 2, and floor 3, while elevator 2 stops at floor 1, floor 3, and floor 4. Now, you need to set related parameters according to the following table.

| Elevator 1 | | Elevator (| 2 | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|----------------------|
| | | Eleva | | Elevator 2 | |
| Number of elevators in parallel mode (Fd-03) | | 2 | | 2 | |
| Elevator | ⁻ No. (Fd-04) | 1 | | 2 | |
| Actual floor | Physical floor | Hall call input | Hall call display | Hall call input | Hall call display |
| B1 | 1 | Terminal L floor 1 | FE-01 = 1101 | - | - |
| 1 | 2 | Terminal L floor 2 | FE-02 = 1901 | Terminal L floor 2 | FE-02 = 1901 |
| 2 | 3 | Terminal L floor 3 | FE-03 = 1902 | Non-stop floor but leveling plate required | FE-03 = 1902 |
| 3 | 4 | Terminal L floor 4 | FE-04 = 1903 | Terminal L floor 4 | FE-04 = 1903 |
| 4 | 5 | - | - | Terminal L floor 5 | FE-05 = 1904 |
| Bottom floor (F6-01) | | 1 | | 2 | |
| Top floor (F6-00) | | 4 | | 5 | |
| Service floor (F6-05) | | 65535 | | 65531 (not stop at physical floor 3) | |

Table 5-8 Parameter and address setting of two elevators

5.2.3 Opposite Door Control

The NICE1000^{new} supports four opposite door control modes: mode 1, mode 2, mode 3, and mode 4, as described in the following table.

Table 5-9 Opposite door control modes and parameter setting

| Opposite Door Control Mode | Mode Description | Function Description | Supported Floors |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Mode 1: Fb-01 = 0 | Simultaneous control | The front door and back door acts simultaneously upon arrival for hall calls and car calls. | ≤ 8 (standard) ≤ 16 (after extension) |
| Mode 2: Fb-01 = 1 | Hall call independent, car call simultaneous | The corresponding door opens upon arrival for hall calls from this door. The front door and back door act simultaneously upon arrival for car calls. | ≤ 4 (standard) ≤ 8 (after extension) |

| Opposite Door Control Mode | Mode Description | Function Description | Supported Floors |
|----------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Mode 3: Fb-01 = 2 | Hall call independent, car call manual control | Two methods are available to enable mode 3. Method 1: F6-64 Bit4 (Opening only one door of opposite doors under manual control = 1, DI with function 46 "Single/ Double door selection" inactive in this case. A. The front door opens upon arrival for hall calls from the front door, and the back door opens upon arrival for hall calls from the back door. B. By default, the front door opens upon arrival for car calls. If the DI with function 31 "Door 2 selection signal" is active , the back door opens upon arrival for car calls. Method 2: using DI with function 46 "Single/Double door selection" (F6-64 Bit4 = 0) A. DI inactive (sing door control): same as method 1 B. DI active (double door control): same as mode 2 | ≤ 4 (standard) ≤ 8 (after extension) |
| Mode 4: Fb-01 = 3 | Hall call independent, car call independent | The corresponding door opens upon arrival for halls call and car calls from this door. | ≤ 4 (standard) ≤ 8 (after extension) |

Note

- In the fire emergency and elevator lock state, the opposite door is under simultaneous control rather than independent control.
- In any mode, if the door machine controller does not work at a certain floor , the door does not open after arrival of the elevator.
- In any mode, if the door machine controllers of both the front and back doors work but "Back door forbidden input" is active, the back door does not open.
- In any mode, when any door close button input in the car is active, both the front door and back door close.
- "Single/Double door selection input" is valid only in mode 3, and the elevator is in double door service state. Otherwise, the elevator is in single door service state.

6

Function Code Table

Chapter 6 Function Code Table

6.1 Function Code Description

- There are a total of 17 function code groups, each of which includes several function codes. The function codes adopt the three-level menu. The function code group number is Level-I menu; the function code number is Level-II menu; the function code setting is Level-III menu.
- 2. The meaning of each column in the function code table is as follows:

| Function Code | Indicates the function code number. |
|----------------|---|
| Parameter Name | Indicates the parameter name of the function code. |
| Setting Range | Indicates the setting range of the parameter. |
| Default | Indicates the default setting of the parameter at factory. |
| Unit | Indicates the measurement unit of the parameter. |
| Property | Indicates whether the parameter can be modified (including the modification conditions) |

The modification property of the parameters includes three types, described as follows:

- " \precsim ": The parameter can be modified when the controller is in either stop or running state.
- " \star ": The parameter cannot be modified when the controller is in the running state.
- " ": The parameter is the actually measured value and cannot be modified.

The system automatically restricts the modification property of all parameters to prevent mal-function.

6.2 Function Code Groups

On the operation panel, press PRG

and then or

and you can view the

function code groups. The function code groups are classified as follows:

| F0 | Basic parameters | F9 | Time parameters |
|----|----------------------------|----|--------------------------------|
| F1 | Motor parameters | FA | Keypad setting parameters |
| F2 | Vector control parameters | Fb | Door function parameters |
| F3 | Running control parameters | FC | Protection function parameters |
| F4 | Floor parameters | Fd | Communication parameters |
| F5 | Input terminal parameters | FE | Elevator function parameters |

| F6 | Basic elevator parameters | FF | Factory parameters |
|----|------------------------------|----|--------------------------------|
| F7 | Output terminal parameters | FP | User parameters |
| F8 | Enhanced function parameters | Fr | Leveling adjustment parameters |

6.3 Function Code Table

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|---|---|--------------------|---------------|----------|
| | (| Group F0: Basic Parameters | | | |
| F0-00 | Control mode | 0: Sensorless vector control (SVC) 1: Closed-loop vector control (CLVC) 2: Voltage/Frequency (V/F) control | 1 | - | * |
| F0-01 | Command source selection | 0: Operation panel control 1: Distance control | 1 | - | * |
| F0-02 | Running speed under operation panel control | 0.050 to F0-04 | 0.050 | m/s | \$ |
| F0-03 | Maximum running speed | 0.250 to F0-04 | 0.480 | m/s | * |
| F0-04 | Rated elevator speed | 0.200–1.750 | 0.500 | m/s | * |
| F0-05 | Maximum frequency | F1-04 to 99.00 | 50.00 | Hz | * |
| F0-06 | Carrier frequency | 0.5–16.0 | 6.0 | kHz | * |
| | (| Group F1: Motor Parameters | | | |
| F1-00 | Encoder type | 0: SIN/COS encoder, absolute encoder 1: UVW encoder 2: AB incremental encoder (for asynchronous motor) | 0 | - | * |
| F1-01 | Rated motor power | 0.7–75.0 | Model dependent | kW | * |
| F1-02 | Rated motor voltage | 0440 | Model dependent | V | * |
| F1-03 | Rated motor current | 0.00–655.00 | Model dependent | A | * |
| F1-04 | Rated motor frequency | 0.00–99.00 | Model dependent | Hz | * |
| F1-05 | Rated motor rotational speed | 0–3000 | Model dependent | RPM | * |
| F1-06 | Encoder initial angle (synchronous motor) | 0.0–359.9 | 0 | Degree (°) | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--|---|--------------------|---------------|----------|
| F1-07 | Encoder angle at power-off (synchronous motor) | 0.0–359.9 | 0 | Degree (°) | * |
| F1-08 | Synchronous motor wiring mode | 0–15 | 0 | - | * |
| F1-09 | Current filter time (synchronous motor) | 0–3 | 0 | - | * |
| F1-10 | Encoder verification selection | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F1-11 | Auto-tuning mode | 0: No operation 1: With-load auto-tuning 2: No-load auto-tuning 3: Shaft auto-tuning 1 4: Shaft auto-tuning 2 | 0 | - | * |
| F1-12 | Encoder pulses per revolution | 0–10000 | 1024 | PPR | * |
| F1-13 | Encoder wire-breaking detection time | 0–10.0 (Detection disabled when value smaller than 0.5s) | 1.0 | S | * |
| F1-14 | Stator resistance (asynchronous motor) | 0.000–30.000 | Model dependent | Ω | * |
| F1-15 | Rotor resistance (asynchronous motor) | 0.000–30.000 | Model dependent | Ω | * |
| F1-16 | Leakage inductance (asynchronous motor) | 0.00–300.00 | Model dependent | mH | * |
| F1-17 | Mutual inductance (asynchronous motor) | 0.1–3000.0 | Model dependent | mH | * |
| F1-18 | Magnetizing current (asynchronous motor) | 0.01–300.00 | Model dependent | A | * |
| F1-19 | Shaft Q inductance (torque) | 0.00–650.00 | 3.00 | mH | * |
| F1-20 | Shaft D inductance (excitation) | 0.00–650.00 | 3.00 | mH | * |
| F1-21 | Back EMF | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F1-25 | Motor type | 0: Asynchronous motor 1: Synchronous motor | 1 | - | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------|------------------|----------|--|--|--|
| Group F2: Vector Control Parameters | | | | | | | | |
| F2-00 | Speed loop proportional gain KP1 | 0–100 | 40 | - | * | | | |
| F2-01 | Speed loop integral time TI1 | 0.01–10.00 | 0.60 | s | * | | | |
| F2-02 | Switchover frequency 1 | 0.00 to F2-05 | 2.00 | Hz | * | | | |
| F2-03 | Speed loop proportional gain KP2 | 0–100 | 35 | - | * | | | |
| F2-04 | Speed loop integral time TI2 | 0.01–10.00 | 0.80 | s | * | | | |
| F2-05 | Switchover frequency 2 | F2-02 to F0-05 | 5.00 | Hz | * | | | |
| F2-06 | Current loop KP1 (torque) | 10–500 | 60 | % | * | | | |
| F2-07 | Current loop KI1 (torque) | 10–500 | 30 | % | * | | | |
| F2-08 | Torque upper limit | 0.0–200.0 | 150.0 | % | * | | | |
| F2-10 | Elevator running direction | 0: Direction unchanged 1: Direction reversed | 0 | - | * | | | |
| F2-11 | Zero servo current coefficient | 0.20–50.0 | 15 | % | * | | | |
| F2-12 | Zero servo speed loop KP | 0.00–2.00 | 0.5 | - | * | | | |
| F2-13 | Zero servo speed loop Kl | 0.00–2.00 | 0.6 | - | * | | | |
| F2-16 | Torque acceleration time | 1–500 | 1 | ms | * | | | |
| F2-17 | Torque deceleration time | 1–500 | 350 | ms | * | | | |
| F2-18 | Startup acceleration time | 0.000–1.500 | 0.000 | s | * | | | |
| | Grou | p F3: Running Control Paramet | er | | | | | |
| F3-00 | Startup speed | 0.000–0.030 | 0.000 | m/s | * | | | |
| F3-01 | Startup holding time | 0.000–0.500 | 0.000 | S | * | | | |
| F3-02 | Acceleration rate | 0.200–0.800 | 0.300 | m/s ² | * | | | |
| F3-03 | Acceleration start jerk time | 0.300-4.000 | 2.500 | s | * | | | |
| F3-04 | Acceleration end jerk time | 0.300-4.000 | 2.500 | s | * | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--|----------------------------|---------|------------------|----------|
| F3-05 | Deceleration rate | 0.200–0.800 | 0.300 | m/s ² | * |
| F3-06 | Deceleration end jerk time | 0.300–4.000 | 2.500 | s | * |
| F3-07 | Deceleration start jerk time | 0.300–4.000 | 2.500 | s | * |
| F3-08 | Special deceleration rate | 0.200–2.000 | 0.500 | m/s ² | * |
| F3-09 | Pre-deceleration distance | 0–90.0 | 0.0 | mm | * |
| F3-10 | Re-leveling speed | 0.000–0.080 | 0.040 | m/s | * |
| F3-11 | Inspection speed | 0.100–0.500 | 0.250 | m/s | * |
| F3-12 | Position of up slow- down | 0.000–300.00 | 0.00 | m | * |
| F3-13 | Position of down slow- down | 0.000–300.00 | 0.00 | m | * |
| F3-14 | Zero-speed control time at startup | 0.000–1.000 | 0.200 | s | * |
| F3-15 | Brake release delay | 0.000–2.000 | 0.600 | S | * |
| F3-16 | Zero-speed control time at end | 0.000–1.000 | 0.300 | s | * |
| F3-17 | Low-speed re-leveling speed | 0.080 to F3-11 | 0.100 | m/s | * |
| F3-18 | Acceleration rate at emergency evacuation | 0.100–1.300 | 0.300 | m/s² | * |
| | (| Group F4: Floor Parameters | | | |
| F4-00 | Leveling adjustment | 0–60 | 30 | mm | * |
| F4-01 | Current floor | F6-01 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |
| F4-02 | High byte of current floor position | 0–65535 | 1 | Pulses | • |
| F4-03 | Low byte of current floor position | 0–65535 | 34464 | Pulses | • |
| F4-04 | Length 1 of leveling plate | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-05 | Length 2 of leveling plate | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-06 | High byte of floor height 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-07 | Low byte of floor height 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-08 | High byte of floor height 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------|--------|----------|
| F4-09 | Low byte of floor height 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-10 | High byte of floor height 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-11 | Low byte of floor height 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-12 | High byte of floor height 4 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-13 | Low byte of floor height 4 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-14 | High byte of floor height 5 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-15 | Low byte of floor height 5 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-16 | High byte of floor height 6 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-17 | Low byte of floor height 6 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-18 | High byte of floor height 7 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-19 | Low byte of floor height 7 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-20 | High byte of floor height 8 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-21 | Low byte of floor height 8 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-22 | High byte of floor height 9 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-23 | Low byte of floor height 9 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-24 | High byte of floor height 10 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-25 | Low byte of floor height 10 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-26 | High byte of floor height 11 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-27 | Low byte of floor height 11 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-28 | High byte of floor height 12 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-29 | Low byte of floor height 12 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--|--|---------|--------|----------|
| F4-30 | High byte of floor height 13 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-31 | Low byte of floor height 13 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-32 | High byte of floor height 14 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-33 | Low byte of floor height 14 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-34 | High byte of floor height 15 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-35 | Low byte of floor height 15 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| | Grou | p F5: Input Terminal Parameter | S | | |
| F5-00 | Attendant/Automatic switchover time | 3–200 | 3 | s | * |
| F5-01 | X1 function selection | 1–99: NO input, 101–199: NC input 00: Invalid | 03 | - | * |
| F5-02 | X2 function selection | 01: Leveling 1 signal 02: Leveling 2 signal 03: Door zone signal 04: RUN contactor feedback signal | 104 | - | * |
| F5-03 | X3 function selection | 05: Brake travel switch feedback signal 1 06: Brake travel switch feedback signal 1 | 105 | - | * |
| F5-04 | X4 function selection | 07: Shorting PMSM stator contactor feedback signal 08: Shorting door lock circuit contactor feedback | 109 | - | * |
| F5-05 | X5 function selection | 09: Inspection signal 10: Inspection up signal 11: Inspection down signal | 10 | - | * |
| F5-06 | X6 function selection | 12: First fire emergency signal (To be continued) | 11 | - | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|------------------------|--|---------|------|----------|
| F5-07 | X7 function selection | 13: Reserved 14: Elevator lock signal 15: Up limit signal | 12 | - | * |
| F5-08 | X8 function selection | 16: Down limit signal 17: Up slow-down signal 18: Down slow-down signal | 14 | - | * |
| F5-09 | X9 function selection | 19: Overload signal 20: Full-load signal | 115 | - | * |
| F5-10 | X10 function selection | 21: Emergency stop (safety feedback) signal 22: Door 1 open limit signal | 116 | - | * |
| F5-11 | X11 function selection | 23: Door 2 open limit signal24: Door 1 close limit signal25: Door 2 close limit signal | 117 | - | * |
| F5-12 | X12 function selection | 26: Door machine 1 light curtain signal 27: Door machine 2 light curtain signal | 118 | - | * |
| F5-13 | X13 function selection | 28: Attendant signal 29: Direct travel ride signal | 119 | - | * |
| F5-14 | X14 function selection | 30: Direction change signal 31: Independent running signal | 22 | - | * |
| F5-15 | X15 function selection | 31: Door 2 selection signal33: UPS valid signal34: Door open button | 126 | - | * |
| F5-16 | X16 function selection | 35: Door close button36: Safety circuit37: Door lock circuit 1 | 28 | - | * |
| F5-17 | X17 function selection | 38: Door lock circuit 239: Half-load signal40: Motor overheat signal | 30 | - | * |
| F5-18 | X18 function selection | 41: Door machine 1 safetyedge signal42: Door machine 2 safety | 124 | - | * |
| F5-19 | X19 function selection | edge signal 43: Earthquake signal 44: Back door forbidden | 00 | - | * |
| F5-20 | X20 function selection | signal (To be continued) | 00 | - | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--|---|---------|------|----------|
| F5-21 | X21 function selection | 45: Light-load signal 46: Single/Double door selection | 00 | - | * |
| F5-22 | X22 function selection | 47: Fire emergency floor switchover signal 48: Virtual floor input | 00 | - | * |
| F5-23 | X23 function selection | 49: Firefighter switch signal 50: Brake travel switch feedback signal 1 | 00 | - | * |
| F5-24 | X24 function selection | 51–99: Reserved (End) | 00 | - | * |
| F5-25 | X25 higher-voltage input function selection | | 01 | - | * |
| F5-26 | X26 higher-voltage input function selection | 00–99 | 02 | - | * |
| F5-27 | X27 higher-voltage input function selection | | 03 | - | * |
| F5-28 | Terminal state display 1 | - | - | - | • |
| F5-29 | Terminal state display 2 | - | - | - | • |
| F5-30 | Floor I/O terminal state display 1 | - | - | - | • |
| F5-31 | Floor I/O button state display 2 | - | - | - | • |
| | Grou | p F6: Basic Elevator Parameter | s | | |
| F6-00 | Top floor of the elevator | F6-01 to 16 | 5 | - | * |
| F6-01 | Bottom floor of the elevator | 1 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |
| F6-02 | Parking floor | F6-01 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |
| F6-03 | Fire emergency floor 1 | F6-01 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |
| F6-04 | Elevator lock floor | F6-01 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |
| F6-05 | Service floors | 0–65535 0: Not respond 1: Respond | 65535 | - | * |
| F6-06 | Elevator function control 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-07 | Elevator function control 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-08 | Arrow blinking interval | 0–5.0 | 1 | - | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|-------------------------|---|---------|------|----------|
| F6-09 | Random test times | 0–60000 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-10 | Test function selection | Bit0: Hall call forbidden Bit1: Door open forbidden Bit2: Overload forbidden Bit3: Limit forbidden | 0 | - | * |
| F6-11 | L1 function selection | | 201 | - | * |
| F6-12 | L2 function selection | | 202 | - | * |
| F6-13 | L3 function selection | | 203 | - | * |
| F6-14 | L4 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-15 | L5 function selection | | 211 | - | * |
| F6-16 | L6 function selection | | 212 | - | * |
| F6-17 | L7 function selection | | 213 | - | * |
| F6-18 | L8 function selection | 1 | 214 | - | * |
| F6-19 | L9 function selection | | 215 | - | * |
| F6-20 | L10 function selection | - | 00 | - | * |
| F6-21 | L11 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-22 | L12 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-23 | L13 function selection | | 231 | - | * |
| F6-24 | L14 function selection | | 232 | - | * |
| F6-25 | L15 function selection | 00: Invalid | 233 | - | * |
| F6-26 | L16 function selection | 200–399 | 234 | - | * |
| F6-27 | L17 function selection | | 252 | - | * |
| F6-28 | L18 function selection | | 253 | - | * |
| F6-29 | L19 function selection | | 254 | - | * |
| F6-30 | L20 function selection | | 255 | - | * |
| F6-31 | L21 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-32 | L22 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-33 | L23 function selection |] | 00 | - | * |
| F6-34 | L24 function selection |] | 00 | - | * |
| F6-35 | L25 function selection |] | 00 | - | * |
| F6-36 | L26 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-37 | L27 function selection |] | 00 | - | * |
| F6-38 | L28 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-39 | L29 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-40 | L30 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-41 | L31 function selection | | 00 | - | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--|------------------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-42 | L32 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-43 | L33 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-44 | L34 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-45 | L35 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-46 | L36 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-47 | L37 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-48 | L38 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-49 | L39 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-50 | L40 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-51 | L41 function selection | 00: Invalid 200–399 | 00 | - | * |
| F6-52 | L42 function selection | 200-355 | 00 | - | * |
| F6-53 | L43 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-54 | L44 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-55 | L45 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-56 | L46 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-57 | L47 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-58 | L48 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-59 | L49 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-60 | L50 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F6-61 | Leveling sensor delay | 10–50 | 14 | ms | * |
| F6-62 | Time interval of random running | 0–1000 | 3 | s | ☆ |
| F6-63 | Reserved | - | - | - | - |
| F6-64 | Program control selection 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-65 | Program control selection 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-66 | Program control selection 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-67 | Attendant function selection | 0–65535 | 128 | - | * |
| F6-68 | Fire emergency function selection | 0–65535 | 16456 | - | * |
| F6-69 | Emergency evacuation function selection | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-71 | Reserved | - | - | - | - |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|---|---|---------|------|----------|
| F6-72 | Emergency evacuation switching speed | 0.010–0.630 | 0.010 | m/s | * |
| F6-73 | Evacuation parking floor | 0 to F6-00 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-74 | Blinking advance time | 0.0–15.0 | 1 | s | ☆ |
| F6-75 | Waiting time for switchover from shorting stator braking mode to controller drive | 0.0–45.0 | 20.0 | S | ☆ |
| | Group | F7: Output Terminal Paramete | rs | | |
| F7-00 | Y0 function selection | Y0 designated for function 32 "emergency evacuation at power failure" | 00 | - | * |
| F7-01 | Y1 function selection | Range: 00–05 or 32 00: Invalid 01: RUN contactor output | 01 | - | * |
| F7-02 | Y2 function selection | 02: Brake contactor control 03: Higher-voltage startup of brake | 02 | - | * |
| F7-03 | Y3 function selection | 04: Lamp/Fan running 05: Shorting PMSM stator contactor | 04 | - | * |
| F7-04 | Y4 function selection | 06–99 00: Invalid | 00 | - | * |
| F7-05 | Y5 function selection | 06: Door 1 open output 07: Door 1 close output 08: Door 2 open output | 00 | - | * |
| F7-06 | Y6 function selection | 09: Door 2 close output 10: Low 7-segment a display output | 06 | - | * |
| F7-07 | Y7 function selection | 11: Low 7-segment b display output12: Low 7-segment c display output | 07 | - | * |
| F7-08 | Y8 function selection | 13: Low 7-segment d display output (To be continued) | 08 | - | * |

Function Code Table

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|------------------------|---|---------|------|----------|
| F7-09 | Y9 function selection | 14: Low 7-segment e display output 15: Low 7-segment f display | 09 | - | * |
| F7-10 | Y10 function selection | output 16: Low 7-segment g display output | 10 | - | * |
| F7-11 | Y11 function selection | 17: Up arrow display output18: Down arrow output19: Minus sign display output | 11 | - | * |
| F7-12 | Y12 function selection | 20: Returning to base floor at fire emergency 21: Buzzer output | 12 | - | * |
| F7-13 | Y13 function selection | 22: Overload output 23: Arrival gong output | 13 | - | * |
| F7-14 | Y14 function selection | 24: Full-load output 25: Inspection output 26: Fan/Lamp output 2 | 00 | - | * |
| F7-15 | Y15 function selection | 27: Shorting door lock circuit contactor output28: BCD/Gray code/7- | 00 | - | * |
| F7-16 | Y16 function selection | segment high-bit output 29: Controller normal running output | 25 | - | * |
| F7-17 | Y17 function selection | 30: Electric lock output31: Reserved32: Emergency evacuation at | 17 | - | * |
| F7-18 | Y18 function selection | power failure 33: Forced door close 1 34: Forced door close 2 | 18 | - | * |
| F7-19 | Y19 function selection | 35: Faulty state 36: Up signal | 19 | - | * |
| F7-20 | Y20 function selection | 37: Medical sterilization output 38: Non-door zone stop output | 20 | - | * |
| F7-21 | Y21 function selection | 39: Non-service state output 40: Reserved | 21 | - | * |
| F7-22 | Y22 function selection | 41: High 7-segment a display output42: High 7-segment b display | 22 | - | * |
| F7-23 | Y23 function selection | Output (To be continued) | 00 | - | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|---|---|---------|------|----------|
| F7-24 | Y24 function selection | 43: High 7-segment c display output 44: High 7-segment d display | 00 | - | * |
| F7-25 | Y25 function selection | output 45: High 7-segment e display output | 00 | - | * |
| F7-26 | Y26 function selection | 46: High 7-segment f display output 47: High 7-segment g display output | 00 | - | * |
| F7-27 | Y27 function selection | 48–99: Reserved (End) | 00 | - | * |
| | Group F | 8: Enhanced Function Parame | ters | | |
| F8-00 | Load for load cell auto- tuning | 0–100 | 0 | % | * |
| F8-01 | Pre-torque selection | 0: Pre-torque invalid 1: Load cell pre-torque compensation 2: Automatic pre-torque compensation | 0 | - | * |
| F8-02 | Pre-torque offset | 0.0–100.0 | 50.0 | % | * |
| F8-03 | Drive gain | 0.00–2.00 | 0.60 | - | * |
| F8-04 | Brake gain | 0.00–2.00 | 0.60 | - | * |
| F8-05 | Current car load | 0–255 | 0 | - | • |
| F8-06 | Car no-load load | 0–255 | 0 | - | * |
| F8-07 | Car full-load load | 0–255 | 100 | - | * |
| F8-08 | Load cell input selection | 0: MCB digital sampling 1: MCB analog sampling | 0 | - | ☆ |
| F8-09 | Emergency evacuation operation speed at power failure | 0.000 to F3-11 | 0.050 | m/s | * |
| F8-10 | Emergency evacuation operation mode at power failure | 0: Motor not running 1: UPS 2: 48 V battery power supply | 0 | - | * |
| F8-11 | Brake apply delay | 0.200–1.500 | 0.200 | s | * |
| F8-12 | Fire emergency floor 2 | 0 to F6-00 | 0 | - | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property | | | | |
|------------------|---|--|---------|---------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| F8-13 | Anti-nuisance function | Bit0: Disabled Bit1: Judged by light curtain Bit 2: Judged by light-load signal | 0 | - | ☆ | | | | |
| | Group F9: Time Parameters | | | | | | | | |
| F9-00 | Idle time before returning to base floor | 1–240 0: Invalid | 10 | min | ${\sim}$ | | | | |
| F9-01 | Time for fan and lamp to be turned off | 1–240 0: Fan and lamp always ON | 2 | min | ${\sim}$ | | | | |
| F9-02 | Motor running time limit | 0–45 Invalid if smaller than 3s | 45 | s | * | | | | |
| F9-03 | Accumulative running time | 0–65535 | 0 | h | • | | | | |
| F9-04 | Reserved | - | - | - | | | | | |
| F9-05 | High byte of running times | 0–9999 1 indicating actual running times 10000 | 0 | - | • | | | | |
| F9-06 | Low byte or running times | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • | | | | |
| | Group | FA: Keypad Setting Paramete | rs | | | | | | |
| FA-00 | Reserved | - | - | - | | | | | |
| FA-01 | Display in running state | 1–65535 | 65535 | - | 47 | | | | |
| FA-02 | Display in stop state | 1–65535 | 65535 | - | ☆ | | | | |
| FA-03 | Current encoder angle | 0.0–359.9 | 0.0 | Degree (°) | • | | | | |
| FA-04 | Reserved | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| FA-05 | Control board software (ZK) | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • | | | | |
| FA-06 | Drive board software (DSP) | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • | | | | |
| FA-06 | Heatsink temperature | 0–100 | 0 | °C | • | | | | |
| FA-08 | Controller model | - | 1000 | - | • | | | | |
| FA-09 | Reserved | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| FA-10 | Reserved | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| FA-11 | Pre-torque current | 0.0–200.0 | 0 | % | • | | | | |
| FA-12 | Logic information | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • | | | | |
| FA-13 | Curve information | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • | | | | |
| FA-14 | Set speed | 0.000-4.000 | 0 | m/s | • | | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-15 | Feedback speed | 0.000-4.000 | 0 | m/s | • |
| FA-16 | Bus voltage | 0–999.9 | 0 | V | • |
| FA-17 | Present position | 0.00–300.0 | 0 | m | |
| FA-18 | Output current | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | А | |
| FA-19 | Output frequency | 0.00–99.99 | 0 | Hz | • |
| FA-20 | Torque current | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | A | • |
| FA-21 | Output voltage | 0–999.9 | 0 | V | • |
| FA-22 | Output torque | 0–200.0 | 0 | % | |
| FA-23 | Output power | 0.00–99.99 | 0 | kW | |
| FA-24 | Communication interference | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-25 | Encoder interference | 0–65535 | 0 | - | |
| FA-26 | Input state 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-27 | Input state 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-28 | Input state 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-29 | Input state 4 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-30 | Input state 5 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-31 | Output state 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-32 | Output state 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-33 | Output state 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-34 | Floor I/O state 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-35 | Floor I/O state 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-36 | Floor I/O state 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-37 | Floor I/O state 4 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-38 | Floor I/O state 5 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-39 | Floor I/O state 6 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-40 | Floor I/O state 7 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-41 | System state | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| | Grou | p Fb: Door Function Parameter | s | | |
| Fb-00 | Number of door machine(s) | 1–2 | 1 | - | * |
| Fb-01 | Opposite door control mode | 0–3 | 0 | - | • |

Function Code Table

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--|---|---------|------|---------------------------|
| Fb-02 | Service floors of door machine 1 | 0–65535 0: Forbid door open 1: Allow door open | 65535 | - | \$ |
| Fb-03 | Holding time of manual door open | 1–60 | 10 | s | $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$ |
| Fb-04 | Service floors of door machine 2 | 0–65535 0: Forbid door open 1: Allow door open Valid only when there are two door machines | 65535 | - | \$ |
| Fb-05 | Delay at stop after re-leveling | 0.00–2.00 | 0 | s | * |
| Fb-06 | Door open protection time | 5–99 | 10 | s | $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$ |
| Fb-07 | Program control selection | 0–65535 Bit0–Bit4: Reserved Bit5: Synchronous motor current detection Bit6–Bit12: Reserved Bit13: Higher voltage/Lower voltage 1.5s detection | 0 | - | * |
| Fb-08 | Door close protection time | 5–99 | 15 | s | ☆ |
| Fb-09 | Door open/close protection times | 0–20 0: Invalid | 0 | - | ${\leftrightarrow}$ |
| Fb-10 | Door state of standby elevator | 0: Closing the door as normal at base floor 1: Waiting with door open at base floor 2: Waiting with door open at each floor | 0 | - | Å |
| Fb-11 | Door open holding time for hall call | 1–1000 | 5 | s | \$ |
| Fb-12 | Door open holding time for car call | 1–1000 | 3 | s | \$ |
| Fb-13 | Door open holding time upon open delay valid | 10–1000 | 30 | s | ☆ |
| Fb-14 | Door open holding time at base floor | 1–1000 | 10 | s | ☆ |
| Fb-15 | Arrival gong output delay | 0–1000 | 0 | ms | ☆ |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--|--|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-16 | Door lock waiting time at manual door | 0–50 | 0 | s | \$ |
| Fb-17 | Holding time for forced door close | 5–180 | 120 | s | ☆ |
| | Group F | C: Protection Function Parame | ters | | |
| FC-00 | Program control for protection function | 0–65535 Bit0: Short-circuit to ground detection at power-on Bit1: Canceling current detection at inspection startup Bit2: Decelerating to stop at valid light curtain Bit3: Password ineffective if no operation within 30 minutes Bit4–Bit9: Reserved | 0 | - | * |
| FC-01 | Program control 2 for protection function | 0–65535 Bit0: Overload protection Bit1: Canceling protection at output phase loss Bit2: Canceling over- modulation Bit3: Reserved Bit4: Light curtain judgment at door close limit Bit5: Canceling SPI communication judgment Bit7:Reserved Bit8:Reserved Bit8:Reserved Bit9: Canceling Err55 alarm Bit10–Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Canceling protection at input phase loss | 1 | - | * |
| FC-02 | Overload protection coefficient | 0.50–10.00 | 1.00 | - | * |
| FC-03 | Overload pre-warning coefficient | 50–100 | 80 | % | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|----------------|---|---------|------|----------|
| | Parameter Name | 0–9999 High two digits indicate the floor number and low two digits indicate the fault code. For example, if Err30 occurs at floor 1, "0130" is displayed. 0: No fault 1: Reserved 2: Err02 (Over-current during acceleration) 3: Err03 (Over-current during deceleration) 4: Err04 (Over-current at constant speed) 5: Err05 (Over-voltage during acceleration) 6: Err06 (Over-voltage during deceleration) 7: Err07 (Overvoltage at constant speed) 8: Reserved 9: Err09 (Undervoltage) 10: Err10 (Controller | Default | - | Property |
| | | overload) 11: Err11 (Motor overload) 12: Err12 (Power supply phase loss) 13: Err13 (Power output phase loss) 14: Err14 (Module overheat) 15: Err15 (Output abnormal) 16: Err16 (Current control fault) 17: Err17 (Reference signal of the encoder incorrect) 18: Err18 (Current detection fault) 19: Err19 (Motor auto-tuning fault) (To be continued) | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|------------------|---|---------|------|----------|
| | Designated fault | 20: Err20 (Speed feedback incorrect) 21: Reserved 22: Err22 (Leveling signal abnormal) 23: Reserved 24: Err24 (RTC clock fault) 25: Err25 (Storage data abnormal) 26: Err26 (Earthquake signal) 27, 28: Reserved 29: Err29 (Shorting PMSM stator feedback abnormal) 30: Err30 (Elevator position abnormal) 33: Err33 (Elevator speed abnormal) 34: Err34 (Logic fault) 35: Err35 (Shaft auto-tuning data abnormal) 36: Err36 (RUN contactor feedback abnormal) 37: Err37 (Brake contactor feedback abnormal) 38: Err38 (Encoder signal abnormal) 39: Err39 (Motor overheat) 40: Err40 (Elevator running reached) 41: Err41 (Safety circuit disconnected) 42: Err42 (Door lock disconnected during running) 43: Err43 (Up limit signal abnormal) 44: Err44 (Down limit signal abnormal) 45: Err45 (Slow-down switch position abnormal) | 0 | - | • |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--|---|---------|------|----------|
| FC-04 | Designated fault | 46: Err46 (Re-leveling abnormal) 47: Err47 (Shorting door lock circuit contactor abnormal) 48: Err48 (Door open fault) 49: Err49 (Door close fault) 50: Consecutive loss of leveling signal 53: Err53 (Door lock fault)) 54: Err54 (Overcurrent at inspection startup) 55: Err55 (Stop at another landing floor) 57: Err57 (SPI communication abnormal) 58: Err58 (Shaft position switches abnormal) 62: Err62 (Analog input cable broken) (End) | 0 | - | • |
| FC-05 | Designated fault code (display) | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-06 | Designated fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-07 | Logic information of designated fault | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-08 | Curve information of designated fault | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-09 | Set speed upon designated fault | 0.000–1.750 | 0 | m/s | • |
| FC-10 | Feedback speed upon designated fault | 0.000–1.750 | 0 | m/s | • |
| FC-11 | Bus voltage upon designated fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | V | • |
| FC-12 | Current position upon designated fault | 0.0–300.0 | 0 | m | • |
| FC-13 | Output current upon designated fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | A | • |
| FC-14 | Output frequency upon designated fault | 0.00–99.99 | 0 | Hz | • |
| FC-15 | Torque current upon designated fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | А | • |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FC-16 | 1st fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-17 | 1st fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | |
| FC-18 | 2nd fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-19 | 2nd fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | |
| FC-20 | 3rd fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | |
| FC-21 | 3rd fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | |
| FC-22 | 4th fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | |
| FC-23 | 4th fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-24 | 5th fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | |
| FC-25 | 5th fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-26 | 6th fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-27 | 6th fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-28 | 7th fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-29 | 7th fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-30 | 8th fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-31 | 8th fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-32 | 9th fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-33 | 9th fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-34 | 10th fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-35 | 10th fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-36 | Latest fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-37 | Latest fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-38 | Logic information of latest fault | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-39 | Curve information of latest fault | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-40 | Set speed upon latest fault | 0.000–1.750 | 0 | m/s | • |
| FC-41 | Feedback speed upon latest fault | 0.000–1.750 | 0 | m/s | • |
| FC-42 | Bus voltage upon latest fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | V | • |
| FC-43 | Current position upon latest fault | 0.0–300.0 | 0 | m | • |
| FC-44 | Output current upon latest fault | 0–999.9 | 0 | A | • |
| FC-45 | Output frequency upon latest fault | 0.00–99.99 | 0 | Hz | • |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---------|------|----------|--|--|--|
| FC-46 | Torque current upon latest fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | A | • | | | |
| Group Fd: Communication Parameters | | | | | | | | |
| Fd-00 | Local address | 0–127 0: Broadcast address | 1 | - | * | | | |
| Fd-01 | Communication response delay | 0–20 | 10 | ms | * | | | |
| Fd-02 | Communication timeout | 0.0–60.0 0: Invalid | 0.0 | s | * | | | |
| Fd-03 | Number of elevators in parallel control mode | 1–2 | 1 | - | * | | | |
| Fd-04 | Elevator No. | 1–2 | 1 | - | * | | | |
| Fd-05 | Parallel control function selection | Bit0: Dispersed waiting | 1 | - | * | | | |
| | Group | FE: Elevator Function Paramet | ers | | | | | |
| FE-00 | Collective selective mode | Full collective selective Down collective selective Up collective selective | 0 | - | Å | | | |
| FE-01 | Floor 1 display | 0000–1999 The two high digits indicate the display code of the ten's digit, and the two low digits | 1901 | - | \$ | | | |
| FE-02 | Floor 2 display | indicate the display code of the unit's digit. 00: Display "0" 01: Display "1" | 1902 | - | Å | | | |
| FE-03 | Floor 3 display | 02: Display "2" 03: Display "3" 04: Display "4" | 1903 | - | ☆ | | | |
| FE-04 | Floor 4 display | 05: Display "5" 06: Display "6" 07: Display "7" | 1904 | - | ☆ | | | |
| FE-05 | Floor 5 display | 08: Display "8" 09: Display "9" 10: Display "A" 11: Reserved | 1905 | - | ☆ | | | |
| FE-06 | Floor 6 display | (To be continued) | 1906 | - | ☆ | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|-------------------------------|--|---------|------|----------|
| FE-07 | Floor 7 display | 13: Display "H" 14: Display "L" 15: Reserved | 1907 | - | \$ |
| FE-08 | Floor 8 display | 16: Display "P" 17: Reserved 18: Display "-" 19: No display | 1908 | - | * |
| FE-09 | Floor 9 display | 23: Display "C" 24: Display "d" 25: Display "E" | 1909 | - | * |
| FE-10 | Floor 10 display | 26: Display "F" 28: Display "J" 31: Display "o" 35: Display "U" | 0100 | - | \$ |
| FE-11 | Floor 11 display | Larger than 35: No display (End) | 0101 | - | \$ |
| FE-12 | Hall call output selection | 0: 7-segment code 1: BCD code 2: Gray code 3: Binary code 4: One-to-one output | 1 | - | Å |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|----------------------------------|--|---------|------|----------|
| FE-13 | Elevator function selection 1 | 0–65535 If the bit is set to 1, the function expressed is enabled. Bit0: Reserved Bit1: Reserved Bit2: Re-leveling function Bit3: Door pre-open function Bit4: Reserved Bit5: Forced door close Bit6: Door open valid at non- door zone in the inspection state Bit7: Door open and close once after inspection turned to normal Bit8: Reserved Bit9: Independent running Bit10: Reserved Bit11: Door re-open after car | 0 | - | × |
| | | call of the present floor Bit12–Bit15: Reserved 0–65535 | | | |
| FE-14 | Elevator function selection 2 | If the bit is set to 1, the function expressed is enabled. Bit0: Reserved Bit1: Door open holding at open limit Bit2: Door close command not output upon door close limit Bit3: Manual door Bit4: Auto reset for RUN and brake contactor stuck Bit5: Slow-down switch stuck detection Bit6–Bit9: Reserved Bit10: NO/NC output selection of shorting PMSM stator contactor Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Fan/Lamp output Bit13–Bit15: Reserved | 0 | - | Å |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------|------|----------|
| FE-15 | Floor 12 display | Same as FE-01 to FE-11 | 0102 | - | \$ |
| FE-16 | Floor 13 display | | 0103 | - | \$ |
| FE-17 | Floor 14 display | | 0104 | - | \$ |
| FE-18 | Floor 15 display | | 0105 | - | \$ |
| FE-19 | Floor 16 display | | 0106 | - | \$ |
| | Fr: L | eveling Adjustment Parameters | 5 | | |
| Fr-00 | Leveling adjustment function | 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | 0 | mm | * |
| Fr-01 | Leveling adjustment record 1 | 00000–60060 | 30030 | mm | * |
| Fr-02 | Leveling adjustment record 2 | 00000–60060 | 30030 | mm | * |
| Fr-03 | Leveling adjustment record 3 | 00000–60060 | 30030 | mm | * |
| Fr-04 | Leveling adjustment record 4 | 00000–60060 | 30030 | mm | * |
| Fr-05 | Leveling adjustment record 5 | 00000–60060 | 30030 | mm | * |
| Fr-06 | Leveling adjustment record 6 | 00000–60060 | 30030 | mm | * |
| Fr-07 | Leveling adjustment record 7 | 00000–60060 | 30030 | mm | * |
| Fr-08 | Leveling adjustment record 8 | 00000–60060 | 30030 | mm | * |
| | (| Group FP: User Parameters | | | |
| FP-00 | User password | 0–65535 00000: no password | 0 | - | \$ |
| FP-01 | Parameter update | 0: No operation 1: Restore default settings 2: Clear fault records | 0 | - | * |
| FP-02 | User-defined parameter display | 0: Invalid 1: Valid | 0 | - | * |
7

Description of Function Codes

Chapter 7 Description of Function Codes

The modification property of the parameters includes three types, described as follows:

- " arkow ": The parameter can be modified when the controller is in either stop or running state.
- " \star ": The parameter cannot be modified when the controller is in the running state.
- "•": The parameter is the actually measured value and cannot be modified.

The system automatically restricts the modification property of all parameters to prevent mal-function.

Group F0: Basic Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|-------------------|--|---------|------|----------|
| | | O: Sensorless vector control (SVC) | | | |
| F0-00 | Control mode | 1: Closed-loop vector control (CLVC) | 1 | - | * |
| | | 2: Voltage/Frequency (V/F) control | | | |

It is used to set the control mode of the system.

• 0: Sensorless vector control (SVC)

It is applicable to low-speed running during no-load commissioning of the asynchronous motor, fault judgment at inspection, and synchronous motor running on special conditions.

• 1: Closed-loop vector control (CLVC)

It is applicable to normal running in distance control.

• 2: Voltage/Frequency (V/F) control

It is applicable to equipment detection where the ratio between the voltage and the frequency is fixed, control is simple, and the low-frequency output torque feature is poor.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--------------------------|---|---------|------|----------|
| F0-01 | Command source selection | 0: Operation panel control 1: Distance control | 1 | - | * |

It is used to set the source of running commands and running speed references.

• 0: Operation panel control

The controller is operated by pressing (RUN) and (RES) on the operation panel, and

the running speed is set by F0-02 (Running speed under operation panel control). This method is applicable only to the test or motor no-load auto-tuning.

• 1: Distance control

This method is used in the NICE series integrated elevator controller. During inspection, the elevator runs at the speed set in F3-11 (Inspection speed). During normal running, the controller automatically calculates the speed and running curve for the elevator based on the distance between the current floor and the target floor within the rated elevator speed, implementing direct travel ride.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---|----------------|---------|------|----------|
| F0-02 | Running speed under operation panel control | 0.050 to F0-04 | 0.050 | m/s | ☆ |

It is used to set the running speed in the operation panel control mode.

Note that this function is enabled only when F0-01 is set to 0 (Operation panel control). You can change the running speed of the elevator by modifying this parameter during running

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------|------|----------|
| F0-03 | Maximum running speed | 0.200 to F0-04 | 0.480 | m/s | * |

It is used to set the actual maximum running speed of the elevator. The value must be smaller than the rated elevator speed.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F0-04 | Rated elevator speed | 0.200-1.750 | 0.500 | m/s | * |

It is used to set the norminal rated speed of the elevator. The value of this parameter is dependent on the elevator mechanism and traction motor.

Note

F0-03 is the actual running speed within the elevator speed range set in F0-04. For example, for a certain elevator, if F0-04 is 1.750 m/s and the actually required maximum running speed is 1.600 m/s, set F0-03 to 1.600 m/s.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------|----------------|---------|------|----------|
| F0-05 | Maximum frequency | F1-04 to 99.00 | 50.00 | Hz | * |

It is used to set the maximum output frequency of the system. This value must be larger than the rated motor frequency.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F0-06 | Carrier frequency | 0.5–16.0 | 6.0 | kHz | * |

It is used to set the carrier frequency of the controller.

The carrier frequency is closely related to the motor noise during running. When it is generally set above 6 kHz, mute running is achieved. It is recommended to set the carrier frequency to the lowest within the allowable noise, which reduces the controller loss and radio frequency interference.

• If the carrier frequency is low, output current has high harmonics, and the power loss and

temperature rise of the motor increase.

 If the carrier frequency is high, power loss and temperature rise of the motor declines. However, the system has an increase in power loss, temperature rise and interference.

Adjusting the carrier frequency will exert influences on the aspects listed in the following table.

Table 7-1 Influences of carrier frequency adjustment

| Low | High |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| Large | Small |
| Bad | Good |
| High | Low |
| Low | High |
| Small | Large |
| Small | Large |
| | Large Bad High Low Small |

Note

On certain environment conditions (the heatsink temperature is too high), the system will reduce the carrier frequency to provide overheat protection for the controller, preventing the controller from being damaged due to overheat. If the temperature cannot reduce in this case, the controller reports the overheat fault.

Group F1: Motor Parameter

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------|---|---------|------|----------|
| F1-00 | Encoder type | 0: SIN/COS encoder, absolute encoder 1: UVW encoder | 0 | | + |
| 11-00 | Lincoder type | 2: AB incremental encoder (for asynchronous motor) | 0 | - | |

It is used to set the encoder type matching the motor.

When F1-25 is set to 1 (Synchronous motor), this parameter is automatically changed to 0. If the actually used is UVW encoder, manually set this parameter to 1 before auto-tuning. Otherwise, the system fails to run.

When F1-25 is set to 0 (Asynchronous motor), this parameter is automatically changed to 2. You need not modify it manually.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|------|----------|
| F1-01 | Rated motor power | 0.7–75.0 | Model dependent | kW | * |
| F1-02 | Rated motor voltage | 0–440 | Model dependent | V | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|------|----------|
| F1-03 | Rated motor current | 0.00–655.00 | Model dependent | А | * |
| F1-04 | Rated motor frequency | 0.00–99.00 | Model dependent | Hz | * |
| F1-05 | Rated motor rotational speed | 0–3000 | Model dependent | RPM | * |

Set these parameters according to the motor nameplate.

Ensure that these motor parameters are set correctly. Incorrect setting affects the motor auto-tuning and the vector control effect.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------|---------------|----------|
| F1-06 | Encoder initial angle (synchronous motor) | 0.0–359.9 | 0 | Degree (°) | * |
| F1-07 | Encoder angle at power- off (synchronous motor) | 0.0–359.9 | 0 | Degree (°) | * |
| F1-08 | Synchronous motor wiring mode | 0–15 | 0 | - | * |

These parameters are obtained by means of motor auto-tuning.

F1-06 specifies the encoder angle at zero point. After multiple times of auto-tuning, compare the obtained values, and the value deviation of F1-06 shall be within $\pm 5^{\circ}$.

F1-07 specifies the angle of the magnetic pole when the motor is powered off. The value is recorded at power-off and is used for comparison at next power-on.

F1-08 specifies the motor wiring mode, that is, whether the output phase sequence of the drive board is consistent with the UVW phase sequence of the motor. If the value obtained by means of no-load auto-tuning is an even number, the phase sequence is correct. If the value is an odd number, the sequence is incorrect; in this case, exchange any two of UWW phases of the motor.

Note

With-load auto-tuning of the synchronous motor can be performed only when the UVW phase sequence of the motor is consistent with the output phase sequence of the controller.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F1-09 | Current filter time (synchronous motor) | 0–3 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set the current filter time, which suppress the periodic vertical jitter. Increase the value in ascending order of 0.5 to achieve the optimum effect.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F1-10 | Encoder verification selection | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set encoder signal verification. This parameter is set by the manufacturer, and you need not modify it generally.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------|---|---------|------|----------|
| F1-11 | Auto-tuning mode | 0: No operation 1: With-load auto-tuning 2: No-load auto-tuning 3: Shaft auto-tuning 1 4: Shaft auto-tuning 2 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to select the auto-tuning mode.

1: With-load auto-tuning

It is static auto-tuning for the asynchronous motor (the motor does not rotate) and rotary auto-tuning for the synchronous motor (the brake is released and the motor rotates).

2: No-load auto-tuning

The motor must be completely disconnected from the load; otherwise, the auto-tuning effect will be affected. When "TUNE" is displayed on the operation panel, you need to manually release the brake before starting auto-tuning.

3: Shaft auto-tuning 1 4: Shaft auto-tuning 2

These two modes are similar, except that shaft auto-tuning 1 reserves the leveling adjustment records in group Fr, and shaft auto-tuning 2 clears these records.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F1-12 | Encoder pulses per revolution | 0–10000 | 1024 | PPR | * |

It is used to set the pulses per revolution of the encoder (according to the encoder nameplate).

This parameter is critical to CLVC. Set the encoder nominal value in this parameter. Otherwise, the elevator may not run properly. When the feedback pulses received by the system is data after frequency division by other equipment, set the frequency-division value rather than the encoder nominal value in this parameter. For example, if the pulses per revolution of the encoder is 8192 and is sent to the system after 1/4 frequency division, set this parameter to 2048 (8192/4 = 2048).

F0-04 (Rated elevator speed), F1-05 (Rated motor rotational speed), and F1-12 (Encoder pulses per revolution) determine whether the elevator can run properly. If any of these parameters is changed, shaft auto-tuning must be performed again.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F1-13 | Encoder wire-breaking detection time | 0–10.0 | 1.0 | s | * |

This parameter is used to set the time that a wire-break fault lasts before being detected.

After the elevator starts running at non-zero speed, if there is no encoder signal input within the time set in this parameter, the system prompts the encoder fault and stops running.

When the value is smaller than 0.5s, this function is disabled.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--|---------------|--------------------|------|----------|
| F1-14 | Stator resistance (asynchronous motor) | 0.000–30.000 | Model dependent | Ω | * |
| F1-15 | Rotor resistance (asynchronous motor) | 0.000–30.000 | Model dependent | Ω | * |
| F1-16 | Leakage inductance (asynchronous motor) | 0.00–300.00 | Model dependent | mH | * |
| F1-17 | Mutual inductance (asynchronous motor) | 0.1–3000.0 | Model dependent | mH | * |
| F1-18 | Magnetizing current (asynchronous motor) | 0.01–300.00 | Model dependent | А | * |

These parameters are obtained by means of motor auto-tuning. After the motor auto-tuning is completed successfully, the values of these parameters are updated automatically.

If motor auto-tuning cannot be performed onsite, manually enter the values by referring to data of the motor with the same nameplate parameters.

Each time F1-01 (Rated motor power) of the asynchronous motor is modified, these parameters automatically resume to the default values for the standard motor.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F1-19 | Shaft Q inductance (torque) | 0.00–650.00 | 3.00 | mH | * |
| F1-20 | Shaft D inductance (excitation) | 0.00–650.00 | 3.00 | mH | * |
| F1-21 | Back EMF | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |

These parameters are obtained by means of motor auto-tuning.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------|---|---------|------|----------|
| F1-25 | Motor type | 0: Asynchronous motor 1: Synchronous motor | 1 | - | * |

It is used to set the motor type. This parameter must be set correctly before motor autotuning; otherwise, the motor auto-tuning cannot be performed.

Group F2: Vector Control Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F2-00 | Speed loop proportional gain KP1 | 0–100 | 40 | - | * |
| F2-01 | Speed loop integral time TI1 | 0.01–10.00 | 0.60 | s | * |
| F2-02 | Switchover frequency 1 | 0.00 to F2-05 | 2.00 | Hz | * |

F2-00 and F2-01 are PI regulation parameters when the running frequency is smaller than the value of F2-02 (Switchover frequency 1).

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F2-03 | Speed loop proportional gain KP2 | 0–100 | 35 | - | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------------|----------------|---------|------|----------|
| F2-04 | Speed loop integral time TI2 | 0.01–10.00 | 0.80 | S | * |
| F2-05 | Switchover frequency 2 | F2-02 to F0-05 | 5.00 | Hz | * |

F2-03 and F2-04 are PI regulation parameters when the running frequency is larger than the value of F2-05 (Switchover frequency 2).

If the running frequency is between F2-02 and F2-05, the speed loop PI parameters are obtained from the weighted average value of the two groups of PI parameters (F2-00, F2-01 and F2-03, F2-04), as shown in Figure 7-1.

Figure 7-1 Relationship between running frequencies and PI parameters



The speed dynamic response characteristics in vector control can be adjusted by setting the proportional gain and integral time of the speed regulator.

To achieve a faster system response, increase the proportional gain and reduce the integral time. Be aware that this may lead to system oscillation.

The recommended adjustment method is as follows:

If the default setting cannot meet the requirements, make proper adjustment. Decrease the proportional gain first to ensure that the system does not oscillate, and then reduce the integral time to ensure that the system has quick response and small overshoot.

If both F2-02 (Switchover frequency 1) and F2-05 (Switchover frequency 2) are 0, only F2-03 and F2-04 are valid.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F2-06 | Current loop KP1 (torque) | 10–500 | 60 | % | * |
| F2-07 | Current loop KI1 (torque) | 10–500 | 30 | % | * |

These two parameters are regulation parameters for the torque axis current loop.

These parameters are used as the torque axis current regulator in vector control. The best values of the parameters matching the motor characteristics are obtained by means of motor auto-tuning. You need not modify them generally.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F2-08 | Torque upper limit | 0.0–200.0 | 150.0 | % | * |

It is used to set the torque upper limit of the motor. The value 100% corresponds to the rated output torque of the adaptable motor.

| Function | Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|----------|------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F2-10 |) | Elevator running direction | 0–1 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set the elevator running direction.

The values are as follows:

- 0: Direction unchanged
- 1: Direction reversed

You can modify this parameter to reverse the running direction (without changing the wiring of the motor).

When you perform inspection running for the first time after motor auto-tuning is successful, check whether the actual motor running direction is consistent with the inspection command direction. If not, change the motor running direction by setting F2-10 to consistent with the inspection command direction.

Pay attention to the setting of this parameter when restoring the default setting.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F2-11 | Zero servo current coefficient | 0.20–50.0 | 15.0 | % | * |
| F2-12 | Zero servo speed loop KP | 0.00–2.00 | 0.5 | - | * |
| F2-13 | F2-13 Zero servo speed loop KI | | 0.6 | - | * |

These parameters are used to adjust automatic pre-torque compensation in the case of noload-cell. The no-load-cell startup function is enabled when F8-01 is set to 2.

Decrease the values of these parameters in the case of car lurch at startup, and increase the values in the case of rollback at startup. For details, see the description of section 5.1.5.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F2-16 | Torque acceleration time | 1–500 | 1 | ms | * |
| F2-17 | Torque deceleration time | 1–500 | 350 | ms | * |

These two parameters are used to set the acceleration time and deceleration time of the torque current.

Due to different characteristics, the motor may have an abnormal sound when the current is withdrawn at stop. In this case, you can increase the torque deceleration time properly to eliminate the abnormal sound.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F2-18 | Startup acceleration time | 0.000–1.500 | 0.000 | S | * |

It is used to set the acceleration time of the startup speed. It is used with F3-00. For details, see Figure 7-2.

Group F3: Running Control Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F3-00 | Startup speed | 0.000–0.030 | 0.000 | m/s | * |
| F3-01 | Startup holding time | 0.000–0.500 | 0.000 | S | * |

These two parameters are used to set the startup speed and startup speed holding time. For details, see Figure 7-2.

The parameters may reduce the terrace feeling at startup due to static friction between the guide rail and the guide shoes.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------------------|----------|
| F3-02 | F3-02 Acceleration rate | | 0.300 | m/s ² | * |
| F3-03 | F3-03 Acceleration start jerk time | | 2.500 | s | * |
| F3-04 Acceleration end jerk time | | 0.300-4.000 | 2.500 | s | * |

These parameters are used to set the running curve during acceleration of the elevator.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|------------------|----------|
| F3-05 | F3-05 Deceleration rate | | 0.300 | m/s ² | * |
| F3-06 | F3-06 Deceleration end jerk time | | 2.500 | s | * |
| F3-07 Deceleration start jerk time | | 0.300-4.000 | 2.500 | s | * |

These parameters are used to set the running curve during deceleration of the elevator.

- F3-02 (F3-05) is the acceleration rate (deceleration rate) in the straight-line acceleration process (deceleration process) of the S curve.
- F3-03 (F3-07) is the time for the rate to increase from 0 to the value set in F3-02 (F3-05) in the end jerk segment of the S curve. The larger the value is, the smoother the jerk is.
- F3-04 (F3-06) is the time for the rate to decrease from the value set in F3-02 (F3-05) to 0 in the start jerk segment of the S curve. The larger the value is, the smoother the jerk is.

Figure 7-2 Setting the running curve



| Function C | Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------|------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|------------------|----------|
| F3-08 | | Special deceleration rate | 0.200-2.000 | 0.500 | m/s ² | * |

It is used to set the deceleration rate in elevator slow-down, inspection, and shaft auto-tuning.

This parameter is not used during normal running. It is used only when the elevator position is abnormal or the slow-down signal is abnormal, preventing over travel top terminal or over travel bottom terminal.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F3-09 | Pre-deceleration distance | 0–90.0 | 0.0 | mm | * |

It is used to set the pre-deceleration distance of the elevator in distance control, as shown in Figure 7-2. This function is to eliminate the effect of encoder signal loss or leveling signal delay.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F3-10 | Re-leveling speed | 0.000–0.080 | 0.040 | m/s | * |

is used to set the elevator speed during re-leveling.

This parameter is valid only when the pre-open module (MCTC-SCB-A) is added to implement the re-leveling function (set in FE-13).

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F3-11 | Inspection speed | 0.100-0.500 | 0.250 | m/s | * |

It is used to set the elevator speed during inspection and shaft auto-tuning.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F3-12 | Position of up slow-down | 0.000–300.00 | 0.00 | m | * |
| F3-13 | Position of down slow-down | 0.000–300.00 | 0.00 | m | * |

These parameters specify the positions of the slow-down switches relative to the bottom leveling position, and the positions are automatically recorded during shaft auto-tuning. For the installation positions of the slow-down switches, see Table 3-11.

The NICE1000^{new} integrated elevator controller supports only one pair of slow-down switches, which are installed near the terminal floor.

The system automatically detects the speed when the elevator reaches a slow-down switch. If the detected speed or position is abnormal, the system enables the elevator to slow down at the special deceleration rate set in F3-08, preventing over travel top terminal or over travel bottom terminal.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F3-14 | Zero-speed control time at startup | 0.000-1.000 | 0.200 | s | * |
| F3-15 | Brake release delay | 0.000–2.000 | 0.600 | s | * |
| F3-16 | Zero-speed control time at end | 0.000-1.000 | 0.300 | s | * |

These parameters are used to set the time related to the zero-speed holding current output and braking action delay.

- F3-14 (Zero-speed control time at startup) specifies the time from output of the RUN contactor to output of the brake contactor, during which the controller performs excitation on the motor and outputs zero-speed current with large startup torque.
- F3-15 (Brake release delay) specifies the time from the moment when the system sends the brake release command to the moment when the brake is completely released, during which the system retains the zero-speed torque current output.
- F3-16 (Zero-speed control time at end) specifies the zero-speed output time when the running curve ends.
- F8-11 (Brake apply delay) specifies the time from the moment when the system sends the brake apply command to the moment when the brake is completely applied, during which the system retains the zero-speed torque current output.



Figure 7-3 Running time sequence

It is used to set the elevator speed of returning to the leveling position at normal non-leveling stop.

| Function Code | e Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F3-18 | Acceleration rate at emergency evacuation | 0.100–1.300 | 0.300 | m/s² | * |

It is used to set the acceleration rate at emergency evacuation.

Group F4: Floor Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F4-00 | Leveling adjustment | 0–60 | 30 | mm | * |

It is used to adjust the leveling accuracy at elevator stop. If over-leveling occurs at all floors during elevator stop, decrease the value of this parameter properly. If under-leveling occurs at all floors during elevator stop, increase the value of this parameter properly.

This parameter takes effect to leveling of all floors. Therefore, if leveling at a single floor is inaccurate, adjust the position of the leveling plate.

The NICE1000^{new} has the advanced distance control algorithm and adopts many methods to ensure reliability of direct travel ride. Generally you need not modify this parameter.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------|------|----------|
| F4-01 | Current floor | F6-01 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |

This parameter indicates the current floor of the elevator car.

The system automatically changes the value of this parameter during running, and corrects it at leveling position (door open limit) after the up slow-down and down slow-down switches act. At non-bottom floor and top-floor leveling, you can also manually modify this parameter, but the value must be consistent with the actual current floor.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------|--------|----------|
| F4-02 | High byte of current floor position | 0–65535 | 1 | Pulses | |
| F4-03 | Low byte of current floor position | 0–65535 | 34464 | Pulses | |

These two parameters indicate the absolute pulses of the current position of the elevator car relative to the bottom leveling position.

The position data of the NICE1000^{new} in the shaft is recorded in pulses. Each position is expressed by a 32-bit binary number, where the high 16 bits indicate the high byte of the floor position, and the low 16 bits indicate the low byte of the floor position.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|--------|----------|
| F4-04 | Length 1 of leveling plate | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-05 | Length 2 of leveling plate | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |

These two parameters respectively indicate the pulses corresponding to the length of the magnetic value and the length between two leveling sensors. They are automatically recorded during shaft auto-tuning.

| Function Code Parameter Name | | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|
| F4-06 | High byte of floor height 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-07 | Low byte of floor height 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| | (Floor height 2 | to floor height 14) |) | | |
| F4-34 | High byte of floor height 15 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |
| F4-35 | Low byte of floor height 15 | 0–65535 | 0 | Pulses | * |

These parameters indicate the pulses corresponding to the floor height i (between the leveling plates of floor n and floor i+1). Each floor height is expressed by a 32-bit binary number, where the high 16 bits indicate the high byte of the floor height, and the low 16 bits indicate the low byte of the floor height. On normal conditions, the floor height i of each floor is almost the same.

Group F5: Input Terminal Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F5-00 | Attendant/Automatic switchover time | 3–200 | 3 | S | * |

If there is a hall call at current floor in attendant state, the system automatically switches over to the automatic (normal) state after the time set in this parameter. After this running is completed, the system automatically restores to the attendant state (Bit2 of F6-67 must be set to 1). When the value of this parameter is smaller than 5, this function is disabled, and the system is in the normal attendant state.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F5-01 | X1 function selection | _ | 33 | - | * |
| F5-02 | X2 function selection | | 104 | - | * |
| F5-03 | X3 function selection | 0–127 | 105 | - | * |
| | | | | | |
| F5-23 | X23 function selection | | 00 | - | * |
| F5-24 | X24 function selection | | 00 | - | * |

These parameters are used to set the functions of input terminals X1 to X24.

Terminals X1 to X24 are digital inputs, and are allocated with corresponding functions based on the input signals. The same function must not be allocated to multiple terminals. After the 24 V voltage is input, the corresponding input terminal indicator becomes ON. The functions are described as follows:

00: Invalid

Even if there is signal input to the terminal, the system has no response. You can allocate this function to terminals that are not used to prevent mis-function.

01: Leveling 1 signal 02: Leveling 2 signal

03: Door zone signal

The NICE1000^{new} system determines the elevator leveling position based on the leveling sensor signal. The system supports three types of leveling configuration: a. single door zone sensor; b. up and down leveling sensors; c. door zone sensor + up and down leveling sensor.

If the leveling signal is abnormal (stuck or unavailable), the system reports fault Err22.

| 04: RUN contactor feedback signal | 05: Brake contactor feedback signal 1 |
|---|---|
| 06: Brake travel switch feedback signal 1 | 50: Brake travel switch feedback signal 2 |

The system detects the feedback from the RUN and brake contactors 2s after outputting the contactor RUN signal, to determine whether the related contactor is closed properly.

07: Shorting PMSM stator contactor feedback signal

When the elevator enters emergency running state upon power failure, the brake is released and the related terminal outputs the signal if the motor is PMSM and is in automatic emergency running state. The car automatically moves to the nearest leveling position under the effect of the weighing difference between the car and the counterweight.

This function can also be used at normal elevator stop to improve safety.

08: Shorting door lock circuit contactor feedback

It is used to short or release the door lock circuit if the function of door pre-open upon arrival or re-leveling at door open is enabled for the elevator configured with the pre-open module.

09: Inspection signal 10: Inspection up signal 11: Inspection down signal

When the Automatic/Inspection switch is set to the Inspection position, the elevator enters the inspection state; in this case, the system cancels all automatic running including the automatic door operations. When the inspection up signal or inspection down signal is valid, the elevator runs at the inspection speed.

12: First fire emergency signal

When the first fire emergency switch is turned on, the elevator enters the fire emergency state, and immediately cancels the registered hall calls and car calls. The elevator stops at the nearest floor without opening the door, and then directly runs to the fire emergency floor and automatically opens the door after arrival.

13: Reserved 14: Elevator lock signal

When the elevator lock signal is active, the system enters the elevator lock state.

15: Up limit signal 16: Down limit signal

The up limit signal and down limit signal are used as the stop switches at the terminal floor to prevent over travel top terminal or over travel bottom terminal when the elevator runs over the leveling position of the terminal floor but does not stop.

17: Up slow-down signal 18: Down slow-down signal

These signals are set to NO input, corresponding to the slow-down switches. The system automatically records the positions of the switches in group F3 during shaft auto-tuning.

19: Overload signal

When the elevator load exceeds 110% of the rated load during normal use, the elevator enters the overload state. Then the overload buzzer beeps, the overload indicator in the car becomes ON, and the elevator door keeps open.

The overload signal becomes invalid when the door lock is applied. If the running with 110% of the rated load is required during inspection, you can set Bit2 of F6-10 to 1 to allow overload running (note that this function has potential safety risks and use it with caution).

20: Full-load signal

When the elevator load is 80% to 110% of the rated load, the hall display board displays the full-load state, and the elevator does not respond to hall calls.

21: Emergency stop (safety feedback) signal

The safety circuit is important to guarantee safe running of the elevator.

22: Door 1 open limit signal 23: Door 2 open limit signal

The terminal with this function is used to receive the corresponding door open limit signal.

24: Door 1 close limit signal 25: Door 2 close limit signal

The terminal with this function is used to receive the corresponding door close limit signal.

26: Door machine 1 light curtain signal 27: Door machine 2 light curtain signal

The terminal with this function is used to receive the corresponding light curtain signal.

28: Attendant signal

The elevator enters the attendant operation state after this signal is active.

29: Direct travel ride signal

The elevator does not respond to hall calls when this signal is active in attendant state.

30: Direction change signal

The elevator changes the running direction when this signal is active in attendant state.

31: Independent running signal

The elevator exits the parallel control mode when this signal is active.

31: Door 2 selection signal

If the door open/close is controlled by the switch or button in the car in opposite door control mode, the terminal is used to receive this signal. When this signal is active, door 2 is used. When this signal is inactive, door 1 is used.

33: UPS valid signal

The terminal is used to receive the emergency evacuation signal at power failure.

34: Door open button

The terminal is used to receive the door open input signal.

35: Door close button

The terminal is used to receive the door close input signal.

36: Safety circuit

The safety circuit is important to guarantee safe running of the elevator.

37: Door lock circuit 1

It is used to ensure that the hall door and car door have been closed when the elevator starts to run.

38: Door lock circuit 2

It has the same function as "Door lock circuit 2", so that you can separate the hall door signal and car door signal.

The system considers that the door lock is effective only when both signals 37 and 38 are active.

39: Half-load signal

When the car load exceeds half of the limit, this signal becomes active. It is used to judge the emergency running direction at power failure.

40: Motor overheat signal

If this signal remains active for more than 2s, the controller stops output and reports fault Err39 to prompt motor overheat.

41: Door machine 1 safety edge signal 42: Door machine 2 safety edge signal

They are used to detect the safety edge signal state of door machine 1 and door machine 2 (if existing).

43: Earthquake signal

If this signal remains active for more than 2s, the elevator enters the earthquake stop state, stops at the nearest landing floor and opens the door. Then the elevator starts running again after the earthquake signal becomes inactive.

44: Back door forbidden signal

If double door machines are applied, this signal is used to prohibit the use of door machine 2.

45: Light-load signal

It is used for nuisance judgment in the anti-nuisance function. If Bit2 in F8-13 is set to 1, the system performs nuisance judgment by using the light-load switch. The load below 30% of the rated load is regarded as light load.

46: Single/Double door selection

This function is valid only in opposite door control mode 3. When this signal is active, the elevator is double door service state; otherwise, the elevator is in single door service state.

47: Fire emergency floor switchover signal

The NICE1000^{new} supports two fire emergency floors. By default, the elevator stops at fire emergency floor 1 in fire emergency state. If this signal is active, the elevator stops at fire emergency floor 2 in fire emergency state.

48: Virtual floor input

This signal is required when the floor distance is too large.

If the floor distance is too large, the time protection may be enabled and the system reports Err30 after a long-time running. To solve the problem, you need to set the virtual floor input at a proper intermediate position of the floor. Then, the elevator clears the counted time after arriving at this virtual floor, so that the system will not report Err30.

49: Firefighter switch signal

It is the firefighter switch signal and is used to enable the firefighter running. After the elevator returns to the fire emergency floor, the elevator enters the firefighter running state if the firefighter signal is active.

51-99: Reserved

101–199: These signals respectively correspond to 01 to 99 in sequence. 01 to 99 are NO inputs, while 101 to 199 are NC inputs.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|--|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F5-25 | X25 higher-voltage input function selection | 01–16 | 01 | - | * |
| F5-26 | X26 higher-voltage input function selection | 01–16 | 02 | - | * |
| F5-27 | X27 higher-voltage input function selection | 01–16 | 03 | - | * |

00: Invalid

Even if there is signal input to the terminal, the system has no response. You can allocate this function to terminals that are not used to prevent mis-function.

01: Safety circuit signal

This terminal is used to detect the higher-voltage signal feedback of the safety circuit.

02: Door lock circuit 1 signal

This terminal is used to detect the higher-voltage signal feedback of the door lock circuit, including the hall door circuit and car door lock circuit.

03: Door lock circuit 2 signal

This terminal is used to detect the higher-voltage signal feedback of the door lock circuit, including the hall door circuit and car door lock circuit.

04-16: Reserved

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F5-28 | Terminal state display 1 | - | - | - | |
| F5-29 | Terminal state display 2 | - | - | - | |

After you enter the F5-28 menu, the operation panel displays the state of all I/O terminals of the system.

The LEDs are arranged as 5, 4, 3, 2, 1 from left to right.

Figure 7-4 I/O terminal state (F5-28)



The following table describes the meaning of the LED segments indicating the I/O terminal state in F5-28.

Table 7-2 Meaning of the LED segments for F5-28

| No. | Segment | Meaning of Segment ON |
|-----|---------|---|
| | A | Reserved |
| | В | Leveling 1 signal active |
| | С | Leveling 2 signal active |
| | D | Door zone signal active |
| 1 | E | RUN contactor output feedback |
| | F | Brake contactor feedback 1 signal active |
| | G | Brake contactor feedback 2 signal active |
| | DP | Shorting PMSM stator contactor feedback signal active |
| | A | Shorting door lock circuit contactor feedback signal active |
| | В | Inspection signal active |
| | С | Inspection up signal active |
| 2 | D | Inspection down signal active |
| | E | First fire emergency signal active |
| | F | Reserved |
| | G | Elevator lock signal active |
| | DP | Up limit signal active |
| | A | Down limit signal active |
| | В | Up slow-down signal active |
| | С | Down slow-down signal active |
| 3 | D | Overload signal active |
| | E | Full-load signal active |
| | F | Emergency stop (safety feedback) signal active |
| | G | Door 1 open limit signal active |
| | DP | Door 2 open limit signal active |
| | A | Door 1 close limit signal active |
| | В | Door 2 close limit signal active |
| | С | Door machine 1 light curtain signal active |
| 4 | D | Door machine 2 light curtain signal active |
| - | E | Attendant signal active |
| | F | Direct travel ride signal active |
| | G | Direction change signal active |
| | DP | Independent running signal active |

| No. | Segment | Meaning of Segment ON | | | |
|----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| | А | Door 2 selection signal active | | | |
| | В | UPS input signal active | | | |
| 5 C 5 E F G | С | Door open button active | | | |
| | D | Door close button active | | | |
| | E | Door lock circuit 1 signal active | | | |
| | F | Door lock circuit 2 signal active | | | |
| | G | Half-load signal active | | | |
| | DP | Reserved | | | |

The following table describes the meaning of the LED segments indicating the I/O terminal state in F5-29.

Table 7-3 Meaning of the LED segments for F5-29

| No. | Segment | Meaning of Segment ON |
|-----|---------|--|
| | А | Invalid |
| | В | Safety circuit signal active |
| | С | Door lock circuit 1 signal active |
| 1 | D | Door lock circuit 2 signal active |
| | E | Reserved |
| | F | Reserved |
| | G | Reserved |
| | DP | Reserved |
| | А | Y0 output active |
| | В | RUN contactor output active |
| | С | Brake contactor output active |
| 2 | D | Higher-voltage startup of brake active |
| | E | Fan/Lamp output active |
| | F | Shorting PMSM stator contactor output active |
| | G | Door 1 open output active |
| | DP | Door 1 close output active |
| | А | Door 2 open output active |
| | В | Door 2 close output active |
| | С | Low 7-segment a display output active |
| 3 | D | Low 7-segment b display output active |
| 3 | E | Low 7-segment c display output active |
| | F | Low 7-segment d display output active |
| | G | Low 7-segment e display output active |
| | DP | Low 7-segment f display output active |

| No. | Segment | Meaning of Segment ON |
|-----|---------|---|
| | А | Low 7-segment g display output active |
| | В | Up arrow display output active |
| | С | Down arrow output active |
| 4 | D | Minus sign display output active |
| 4 | E | Returning to base floor at fire emergency output active |
| | F | Buzzer output active |
| | G | Overload output active |
| | DP | Arrival gong output active |
| | А | Full-load output active |
| | В | Inspection output active |
| | С | Fan/Lamp output 2 active |
| 5 | D | Shorting door lock circuit contactor output active |
| 5 | E | BCD/Gray code/7-segment high-bit output active |
| | F | Controller normal running output active |
| | G | Reserved |
| | DP | Reserved |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F5-30 | Floor I/O terminal state display 1 | - | - | - | • |
| F5-31 | Floor I/O button state display 2 | - | - | - | • |

After you enter the F5-30 menu, the operation panel displays the state of all floor I/O terminals of the system.

The LEDs are arranged as 5, 4, 3, 2, 1 from left to right.

Figure 7-5 Floor I/O terminal state (F5-30)



The following table describes the meaning of the LED segments indicating the floor I/O terminal state in F5-30.

| No. | Segment | Meaning of Segment ON | |
|-----|---------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | А | Door 1 open button I/O active | |
| | В | Door 1 close button I/O active | |
| | С | Door 1 open delay button I/O active | |
| 1 | D | Floor 1 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| | E | Floor 2 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| | F | Floor 3 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| | G | Floor 4 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| | DP | Floor 5 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| | A | Floor 6 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| | В | Floor 7 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| | С | Floor 8 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| 2 | D | Floor 9 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| 2 | E | Floor 10 door 1 car call I/O active | |
| | F | Reserved | |
| | G | Reserved | |
| | DP | Reserved | |
| | А | Floor 1 door 1 up call I/O active | |
| | В | Reserved | |
| | С | Floor 2 door 1 up call I/O active | |
| 3 | D | Floor 2 door 1 down call I/O active | |
| | E | Floor 3 door 1 up call I/O active | |
| | F | Floor 3 door 1 down call I/O active | |
| | G | Floor 4 door 1 up call I/O active | |
| | DP | Floor 4 door 1 down call I/O active | |
| | А | Floor 5 door 1 up call I/O active | |
| | В | Floor 5 door 1 down call I/O active | |
| | С | Floor 6 door 1 up call I/O active | |
| 4 | D | Floor 6 door 1 down call I/O active | |
| 4 | E | Floor 7 door 1 up call I/O active | |
| | F | Floor 7 door 1 down call I/O active | |
| | G | Floor 8 door 1 up call I/O active | |
| | DP | Floor 8 door 1 down call I/O active | |

Table 7-4 Meaning of the LED segments for F5-30

| No. | Segment | Meaning of Segment ON |
|-----|---------|--------------------------------------|
| | А | Floor 9 door 1 up call I/O active |
| | В | Floor 9 door 1 down call I/O active |
| | С | Reserved |
| F | D | Floor 10 door 1 down call I/O active |
| 5 | E | Reserved |
| | F | Reserved |
| | G | Reserved |
| | DP | Reserved |

The following table describes the meaning of the LED segments indicating the floor I/O terminal state in F5-31.

Table 7-5 Meaning of the LED segments for F5-31

| No. | Segment | Meaning of Segment ON | |
|-----|---------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | А | Door 2 open button I/O active | |
| | В | Door 2 close button I/O active | |
| | С | Door 2 open delay button I/O active | |
| 1 | D | Floor 1 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| | E | Floor 2 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| | F | Floor 3 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| | G | Floor 4 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| | DP | Floor 5 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| | A | Floor 6 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| | В | Floor 7 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| | С | Floor 8 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| 2 | D | Floor 9 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| | E | Floor 10 door 2 car call I/O active | |
| | F | Reserved | |
| | G | Reserved | |
| | DP | Reserved | |
| | A | Floor 1 door 2 up call I/O active | |
| | В | Reserved | |
| | С | Floor 2 door 2 up call I/O active | |
| 3 | D | Floor 2 door 2 down call I/O active | |
| | E | Floor 3 door 2 up call I/O active | |
| | F | Floor 3 door 2 down call I/O active | |
| | G | Floor 4 door 2 up call I/O active | |
| | DP | Floor 4 door 2 down call I/O active | |

| No. | Segment | Meaning of Segment ON |
|------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| INU. | | |
| | A | Floor 5 door 2 up call I/O active |
| | В | Floor 5 door 2 down call I/O active |
| | С | Floor 6 door 2 up call I/O active |
| 4 | D | Floor 6 door 1 down call I/O active |
| 4 | E | Floor 7 door 1 up call I/O active |
| | F | Floor 7 door 1 down call I/O active |
| | G | Floor 8 door 1 up call I/O active |
| | DP | Floor 8 door 1 down call I/O active |
| | А | Floor 9 door 1 up call I/O active |
| | В | Floor 9 door 1 down call I/O active |
| | С | Reserved |
| 5 | D | Floor 10 door 1 down call I/O active |
| 5 | E | Reserved |
| | F | Reserved |
| | G | Reserved |
| | DP | Reserved |

Group F6: Basic Elevator Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-00 | Top floor of the elevator | F6-01 to 16 | 5 | - | * |
| F6-01 | Bottom floor of the elevator | 1 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |

These two parameters are used to set the top floor and bottom floor of the elevator, determined by the number of actually installed leveling plates.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-02 | Parking floor | F6-01 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |

When the idle time of the elevator exceeds the value set in F9-00, the elevator returns to the parking floor automatically.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-03 | Fire emergency floor | F6-01 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |

When entering the state of returning to the fire emergency floor, the elevator returns to this floor.

| Functio | n Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------|--------|---------------------|----------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6 | -04 | Elevator lock floor | F6-01 to F6-00 | 1 | - | * |

When entering the elevator lock state, the elevator returns to this floor.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-05 | Service floors | 0–65535 | 65535 | - | * |

It is used to set the service floors.

This function code is enabled through bit addressing.

The 16 bits of the function code respectively correspond to 16 floors. If a bit is set to 1, the elevator will respond to calls of this floor; if this bit is set to 0, the elevator will not respond to calls of this floor.

Figure 7-6 Converting binary value of F6-05 to decimal



Example:

If floors 2, 8, 9, and 12 of a 16-floor elevator need to be forbidden, and all other floors are in service, we need to set Bit1, Bit7, Bit8, and Bit11 corresponding to floors 2, 8, 9, and 12 to 0, and set the other bits to 1, as shown in the following figure.



Convert the binary value to decimal:

Then, enter "63101" for F6-05 on the operation panel.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-06 | Elevator function control 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to select the required elevator functions.

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

| Table 7-7 | Functions | indicated | bv | bits | of F6-06 |
|-----------|------------|-----------|----|------|----------|
| | 1 unotions | maioatoa | Ny | DILO | 011000 |

| | F6-06 Elevator function control 1 | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default | | | | | |
| Bit1 | | The elevator stops at nearest landing floor and then returns to the base floor for verification when the car position deviation is too large. | 0 | | | | | |
| Bit2 | Reserved | Reserved | - | | | | | |
| Bit3 | Buzzer not tweet upon re-leveling | The buzzer output relay does not work upon re- leveling. | 0 | | | | | |
| Bit5 | Cancelling auto reset of door lock fault | The door lock fault is not reset automatically. | 0 | | | | | |

| | F6-06 Elevator function control 1 | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Bit6 | Clear floor number and display direction | The displayed floor number is cleared before the elevator reaches the target floor. | 0 | | | |
| ыю | in advance | If the elevator needs to change the direction, the changed direction is displayed in advance. | 0 | | | |
| Bit8 | Hall call not directional | It is used for the application where there is only one hall call button. The hall call input can be connected to the up button input or down button input for this floor on the MCB. | 0 | | | |
| Bit9 | Not detecting analog wire breaking | The system does not detect analog wire breaking during normal running. | 0 | | | |
| Bit10 | Door lock disconnected once when inspection turned to normal | When the inspection state is turned to the normal state, the elevator can enters the normal state only after the door lock is disconnected once. | 0 | | | |

You can view and set F6-06 as follows:

The methods of viewing F6-06 are as follows:

- Method 1 (viewing decimal value): After you enter F6-06, the operation panel displays a decimal number, corresponding to the sum of all the valid binary values. For example, if Bit0, Bit3, and Bit8 are valid and other bits are invalid, the displayed decimal number is 00265. The decimal number can be viewed only and cannot be changed.
- Method 2 (viewing bit): On the decimal number display interface, press

and the operation panel displays the value in bits.

Figure 7-6 Viewing F6-06 in bit



As shown in the preceding figure, the LEDs are numbered 1, 2, and 3 from right to left. LEDs 2 and 3 indicate the current bit, and LED 1 indicate the status of the current bit: 1 (valid) or 0 (invalid). The preceding figure shows that Bit10 is valid, that is, the function "Door lock disconnected once when inspection turned to normal" is enabled.

The method of setting F6-06 is as follows:

You can set a total of 16 bits (Bit0 to Bit15). Press or on the operation panel to view the bits (indicated by LEDs 2 and 3) cyclically, and press to set the status of the current bit (indicated by LED 1).

Figure 7-7 Viewing bits cyclically



Function codes with multiple bits can be viewed and set in the same way as F6-06. These function codes include F6-07, F6-64 to F6-69, FB-07, FC-00 and FC-01, and FE-13 and FE-14.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-07 | Elevator function control 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to select the required elevator functions.

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

For details on how to view and set this function code in bit, refer to F6-06.

Table 7-8 Functions indicated by bits of F6-07

| | F6-07 Elevator function control 2 | | | | | | |
|-------|--|---|---------|--|--|--|--|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default | | | | |
| Bit2 | Arrow blinking during running | The display arrow blinks during elevator running. The blinking interval is set in F6-08. | 0 | | | | |
| Bit3 | Elevator lock in the attendant state | The elevator is locked properly in the attendant state. | 0 | | | | |
| Bit6 | Fault code not displayed on keypad | The fault code is not displayed on the keypad of the MCB. | 0 | | | | |
| Bit9 | Stop holding at brake feedback abnormal | When the brake feedback is abnormal, the controller retains the holding torque. | 0 | | | | |
| Bit10 | Cancelling Err30 detection at re-leveling | Err30 is not judged during re-leveling. | 0 | | | | |
| Bit12 | Fault auto reset | The controller automatically resets the faults once every hour. | 0 | | | | |
| Bit13 | Super short floor function | The controller cannot perform shaft-tuning if the floor height is less than 500 mm. After this function is enabled, shaft-tuning can be performed normally. | 0 | | | | |
| Bit14 | Up slow-down not reset for super short floor | If this function is enabled, the up slow-down 1 signal does not reset floor display. The down slow-down 1 signal still resets floor display. This is valid only when the customized super short floor function is enabled. | 0 | | | | |

| F6-07 Elevator function control 2 | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|---|---------|--|---------|
| Bit | Fur | nction | | Description | | | | Default |
| Bit15 | Down slow reset for si floor | v-down not uper short | signal does r 1 signal still r | If this function is enabled, the down slow-down 1 signal does not reset floor display. The up slow-down 1 signal still resets floor display. This is valid only when the customized super short floor function is enabled. | | | | 0 |
| Funct | ion Code | Parame | eter Name Setting Range Default Unit Pr | | | roperty | | |
| F | 6-08 | Arrow blinki | ng interval | 0-5.0 | 1 | - | | * |

It is used to set the arrow blinking interval when the arrow blinking function is enabled.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-09 | Random test times | 0–60000 | 0 | - | * |

When the test times is set, the elevator selects floors randomly and starts automatic running until the set times is reached.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------|---------------------------|---------|------|----------|
| E6-10 | | Bit0: Hall call forbidden | | | |
| | Test function | Bit1: Door open forbidden | 0 | - | _ |
| | selection | Bit2: Overload forbidden | 0 | | × |
| | | Bit3: Limit forbidden | | | |

• Bit0: Hall call forbidden

The elevator does not respond to hall calls if it is set to 1. It is automatically restored to 0 at power failure.

• Bit1: Door open forbidden

The elevator does not automatically open the door if it is set to 1. It is automatically restored to 0 at power failure.

Bit2: Overload forbidden

The overload function does not take effect if it is set to 1. It is automatically restored to 0 at power failure, so that the running at 110% of the rated load is allowed.

• Bit3: Limit forbidden

Limit protection is disabled when it is set to 1, so that you can inspect the limit switches. It is automatically restored to 0 at power failure. The setting is valid only to the current time.

· Bit4 to Bit15: Reserved

Note that F6-10 can be set only by professional engineers with caution. The consequence is borne by the person who performs the setting.

Ensure that F6-10 is set to 0 during normal elevator running.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-11 | L1 function selection | 201–399 | 201 | - | * |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-12 | L2 function selection | 201–399 | 202 | - | * |
| | | | | | |
| F6-59 | L49 function selection | 201–399 | 00 | - | * |
| F6-60 | L50 function selection | 201–399 | 00 | - | * |

These parameters are used to select the input functions of floor buttons. The setting values are described in the following table.

| | 00 | 00: Invalid |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | 201: Door 1 open button |
| | 201–203 (Door 1 open/close) | 202: Door 1 close button |
| | | 203: Door 1 open delay button |
| | 204 | Door 2 selection button |
| | 205–210 | Reserved |
| | | 211: Door 1 floor 1 car call |
| | | 212: Door 1 floor 2 car call |
| | | 213: Door 1 floor 3 car call |
| | | 214: Door 1 floor 4 car call |
| 200–299 (Door 1 | | 215: Door 1 floor 5 car call |
| control | | 216: Door 1 floor 6 car call |
| parameters) | | 217: Door 1 floor 7 car call |
| | 211–226 (Door 1 car call) | 218: Door 1 floor 8 car call |
| | | 219: Door 1 floor 9 car call |
| | | 220: Door 1 floor 10 car call |
| | | 221: Door 1 floor 11 car call |
| | | 222: Door 1 floor 12 car call |
| | | 223: Door 1 floor 13 car call |
| | | 224: Door 1 floor 14 car call |
| | | 225: Door 1 floor 15 car call |
| | | 226: Door 1 floor 16 car call |
| | 227–230 | Reserved |

| | [| | |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|
| | | 231: Door 1 floor 1 up call | |
| | | 232: Door 1 floor 2 up call | |
| | | 233: Door 1 floor 3 up call | |
| | | 234: Door 1 floor 4 up call | |
| | | 235: Door 1 floor 5 up call | |
| | | 236: Door 1 floor 6 up call | |
| | | 237: Door 1 floor 7 up call | |
| | 231–245 (Door 1 up call) | 238: Door 1 floor 8 up call | |
| | | 239: Door 1 floor 9 up call | |
| | | 240: Door 1 floor 10 up call | |
| | | 241: Door 1 floor 11 up call | |
| | | 242: Door 1 floor 12 up call | |
| | | 243: Door 1 floor 13 up call | |
| | | 244: Door 1 floor 14 up call | |
| 200–299 | | 245: Door 1 floor 15 up call | |
| (Door 1 control | 246–251 | Reserved | |
| | | 252: Door 1 floor 2 down call | |
| parameters) | | 253: Door 1 floor 3 down call | |
| | | 254: Door 1 floor 4 down call | |
| | | 255: Door 1 floor 5 down call | |
| | | 256: Door 1 floor 6 down call | |
| | | 257: Door 1 floor 7 down call | |
| | | 258: Door 1 floor 8 down call | |
| | 252–266 (Door 1 down call) | 259: Door 1 floor 9 down call | |
| | | 260: Door 1 floor 10 down call | |
| | | 261: Door 1 floor 11 down call | |
| | | 262: Door 1 floor 12 down call | |
| | | 263: Door 1 floor 13 down call | |
| | | 264: Door 1 floor 14 down call | |
| | | 265: Door 1 floor 15 down call | |
| | | 266: Door 1 floor 16 down call | |
| | 267-299 Reserved | | |
| | 301-303 (Door 2 open/close) | | |
| | 304: Door 2 selection button indicator | | |
| | 305-310 (Reserved) | | |
| 301–399 (Door 2 | 311–326 (Door 2 car call) | These values are defined in the | |
| control | 327–330 (Reserved) | same way as those of door 1. | |
| parameters) | 331–345 (Door 2 up call) | - | |
| | 346–351 (Reserved) | | |
| | 352–369 (Door 2 down cal) | | |
| | 370–399 (Reserved) | | |
| | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-61 | Leveling sensor delay | 10–50 | 14 | ms | * |

It is used to set the delay time from the action time of the leveling sensor to the time when the leveling signal becomes active. You need not modify this parameter.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-62 | Time interval of random running | 0–1000 | 3 | s | \$ |

It is used to set the time interval between two times of random running.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-64 | Program control selection 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-65 | Program control selection 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |
| F6-66 | Program control selection 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |

These parameters are used to set program control functions.

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

For details on how to view and set this function code in bit, refer to F6-06.

Table 7-9 Functions indicated by the bits of F6-64

| | F6-64 Program control selection 1 | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---------|--|--|--|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default | | | |
| Bit1 | Soft limit function | When the up slow-down and down leveling signals are active and the up leveling signal is inactive, the system considers that the up limit is performed. It is the same for the down limit signal. | 0 | | | |
| Bit4 | Opening only one door of opposite doors under manual control | This function is enabled only in the opposite door control mode 3 (hall call independent, opposite-door manual control). In this case, only one door opens each time while the other door must stay in the door close limit state. | 0 | | | |
| Bit5 | Clearing calls immediately at elevator lock | When the elevator lock signal is active, the system immediately clears the registered calls and enables the elevator to stop at nearest landing floor and then return to the elevator lock floor. | 0 | | | |
| Bit9 | Disabling reverse floor number clear | The system clears all the current car calls by default every time the elevator changes the direction. When this function is enabled, the function of clearing reverse floor numbers is disabled. | 0 | | | |
| Bit11 | Responding to car calls first | The system responds to hall calls only after executing all car calls. | 0 | | | |

| F6-65 Program control selection 2 | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|--|-------------|----------|----------|
| Bit | Funct | ion | | Description | | | Default |
| Bit2 | Inspection due to slow | | During inspection rur the system decelerat | | lown switcł | n acts, | 0 |
| Bit4 | | Buzzer tweet during door open delay The buzzer will tweet when the door open delay time set in Fb-13 is reached. | | | 0 | | |
| Bit8 | Door open elevator loo | | In the elevator lock s open at the elevator | | keeps the c | loor | 0 |
| Bit9 | Display ava elevator loc | | In the elevator lock s | tate, hall calls are | displayed | normally | . O |
| Bit11 | Blinking at | arrival | | The car display blinks when the elevator arrives at a floor. The blinking advance time is set in F6-74. | | | 0 |
| | | | F6-66 Program co | ontrol selection 3 | | | |
| Bit | Funct | ion | | Description | | | Default |
| Bit1 | Cancelling open/close command a after door o close limit | at delay | | If this function is enabled, the door open/close command is cancelled at the delay of 1s after door open/close limit. | | | 0 |
| Bit2 | Not judging lock state a close outpu | at door | | | | 0 | |
| Bit3 | Door close command o during runr | output | The door close commendation the elevator running. | nand is output cor | tinuously c | luring | 0 |
| Bit4 | 4 Returning to base floor for verification at first-time power- on | | | 0 | | | |
| Fund | tion Code | Pa | arameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
| | F6-67 | Attenda | int function selection | 0–65535 | 128 | - | * |

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

For details on how to view and set this function code in bit, refer to F6-06.

| F6-67 Attendant Function Selection | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|-----------|----------|
| Bit | Func | tion | | Descriptio | n | | Default |
| Bit0 | Calls cance entering att state | ancelled after attendant All car calls and hall calls are cancelled after the system enters the attendant state for the first time. | | | n O | | |
| Bit1 | Not respon hall calls | ding to | | s inside, prompting bes not respond. | there is hall | call, but | 0 |
| Bit2 | Attendant/A state switch | | | n is enabled, the se ormal switchover tin | | 0 | 0 |
| Bit3 | Door close at jogging The elevator door closes after the attendant presses the door close button manually. | | | e 0 | | | |
| Bit4 | Automatic | door close | It is the same as the normal state. After the door open holding time is reached, the door closes automatically. | | | 0 | |
| Bit5 | Buzzer twe intervals in state | 0 | | l call floor and the c buzzer tweets 2.5s | | | 0 |
| Bit6 | Continuous tweeting in state | | | I call floor and the c buzzer tweets conti | | are | 0 |
| Bit7 | 7 Car call button blinking to prompt When the hall call input is active, the car call button for the corresponding floor blinks to give a prompt. | | | 0 | | | |
| Fund | ction Code | Param | eter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
| F6-68 Fire emergency function selection | | | 0–65535 | 16456 | - | * | |

Table 7-10 Attendant-related functions indicated by bits of F6-67

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

For details on how to view and set this function code in bit, refer to F6-06.

Table 7-11 Fire emergency functions indicated by bits of F6-68

| | F6-68 Fire Emergency Function Selection | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---------|--|--|--|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default | | | |
| Bit3 | Arrival gong output in inspection or fire emergency state | The arrival gong is output in the inspection or fire emergency state. | 0 | | | |
| Bit4 | Multiple car calls registered in fire emergency state | Multiple car calls can be registered in the fire emergency state. If this function is disabled, only one car call can be registered. | 0 | | | |
| Bit5 | Retentive at power failure in fire emergency state | In the fire emergency state, the current system and car state will be memorized at power failure and be resumed after the system is powered on again. | 0 | | | |

| | F6-68 Fire Emergency Function Selection | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---------|--|--|--|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default | | | |
| Bit6 | Closing door by holding down the door close button | In the fire emergency state, the door close process can be completed only by holding down the door close button until the door close limit is reached. Otherwise, it will be switched over to door open automatically. | 0 | | | |
| Bit9 | Displaying hall calls in fire emergency state | Hall calls are displayed in the fire emergency state. | 0 | | | |
| Bit11 | Exiting fire emergency state for firefighter | The system can exit the fire emergency state only after the elevator arrives at the fire emergency floor. | 0 | | | |
| Bit12 | Not clearing car calls at reverse door open in firefighter running state | In the firefighter running state, the car calls that have been registered are not cleared at reverse door open. | 0 | | | |
| Bit13 | Reserved | - | 0 | | | |
| Bit14 | Opening door by holding down the door open button | In the fire emergency state, the door open process can be completed only by holding down the door open button until the door open limit is reached. Otherwise, it will be switched over to door close automatically. | 0 | | | |
| Bit15 | Automatic door open in fire emergency floor | The door opens automatically after the elevator arrives at the fire emergency floor. | 0 | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-69 | Emergency evacuation function selection | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

For details on how to view and set this function code in bit, refer to F6-06.

Table 7-12 Emergency evacuation functions indicated by bits of F6-69

| F6-69 Emergency Evacuation Function Selection | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|---------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------|---|
| Bit | Function | | Description | | | | | |
| Bit0 | Direction | 0 | Automatically calculating | 0 | determining (based | 1 | Direction of nearest | 0 |
| Bit1 | Bit1 determine mode | | 0 direction | | on load cell data or 1 half-load signal) | | landing floor | 0 |
| Bit2Stopping at evacuation parking floorDuring evacuation running, the elevator arrives at the evacuation parking floor set in F6-73 (it must be a non-zero value and is a service floor). Otherwise, the elevator stops at the nearest floor. | | | | | | 0 | | |
| Bit4 Compensation at startup The non-load-cell startup is still valid in the process of evacuation running. | | | | | 0 | | | |

| F6-69 Emergency Evacuation Function Selection | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|----------------------|---|---------------------|----------------|------------|----------|--|
| Bit | Function | | Description | | | | | |
| Bit8 | Emergency running time protection | 50s In th brak | f the elevator does not arrive at the required floor after 50s emergency evacuation running time, Err33 is reported. In this case, the function of switching over shorting stator braking mode to controller drive based on the time setting cannot be implemented. | | | | | |
| Bit9 | Reserved | | | - | | | 0 | |
| Bit10 | Emergency buzzer output | | buzzer tweets ing state. | at intervals in the | emergency e | evacuation | 0 | |
| Bit12 | Shorting stator braking mode switched over to controller drive | | enables the function of switching over shorting stator raking mode to controller drive. | | | | | |
| Bit13 | Mode of shorting stator braking mode switched over to controller drive | 0 | the time set elevator. Speed settin | 0 | ller starts to | drive the | - 0 | |
| | uive | 1 | If the speed is still smaller than the value of F6-72 after 10s in the shorting stator braking mode, the controller starts to drive the elevator. | | | | | |
| Rit1/ | Bit14 Emergency evacuation exit mode 0 The system exits emergency evacuation when receiving the door open limit signal from the elevator that arrives at the target floor. Bit14 0 The system exits emergency evacuation when receiving the door open limit signal from the elevator that arrives at the target floor. 1 1 The system exits emergency evacuation when receiving the door close limit signal from the elevator that arrives at the target floor. | | | | | | 0 | |
| Ы(14 | | | | | | | | |
| Bit15 Function selection of shorting stator braking mode When this function is enabled, the setting of related function codes becomes effective. | | | | | 0 | | | |
| Function Code Perameter Name Setting Pange Default Unit F | | | | | | | Property | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-72 | Emergency evacuation switching speed | 0.010–0.630 | 0.010 | m/s | * |

It is used to set the switching speed at shorting stator braking mode switched over to controller drive via speed setting.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-73 | Evacuation parking floor | 0 to F6-00 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set the evacuation parking floor when Bit2 (Stopping at evacuation parking floor) in F6-69 is enabled.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-74 | Blinking advance time | 0.0–15.0 | 1 | s | ☆ |
It is used to set the blinking advance time when the elevator arrives the floor required by the car call.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F6-75 | Waiting time for switchover from shorting stator braking mode to controller drive | 0.0–45.0 | 20.0 | s | ¥ |

It is used to set the interval for switchover from shorting stator braking mode to controller drive mode. If the elevator does not reach the leveling position with the time set in this parameter, the system switches over to the controller drive mode for emergency evacuation.

Group F7: Output Terminal Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F7-00 | Y0 function selection | 00–05 or 32 | 00 | - | * |

As an independent relay output, Y0 can be allocated with any function among all the relay output functions. When function 32 "emergency evacuation at power failure" is required, only Y0 can be used as the relay for this output. F7-00 must be set to 32 so that the elevator can switch over to the emergency evacuation state after power failure.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F7-01 | Y1 function selection | 00–05 | 01 | - | * |
| F7-02 | Y2 function selection | 00–05 | 02 | - | * |
| F7-03 | Y3 function selection | 00–05 | 04 | - | * |

The functions that can be allocated for F1-01 to F7-03 are as follows:

00: Invalid

The terminal has no function.

• 01: RUN contactor output

The terminal with this function controls whether the RUN contactor is opened or closed.

• 02: Brake contactor control

The terminal with this function controls whether the brake contactor is opened or closed.

• 03: Higher-voltage startup of brake

The terminal retains the output for continuous 4s to control startup of the brake.

• 04: Lamp/Fan running

It is used for the lamp/fan running output.

• 05: Shorting PMSM stator contactor

When the elevator enters emergency running state upon power failure, the brake is released and this signal is output. The car automatically moves to the nearest

leveling position under the effect of the weighing difference between the car and the counterweight. This function can also be used during normal elevator running to enhance the safety.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F7-04 | Y4 function selection | 06–99 | 00 | - | * |
| F7-05 | Y5 function selection | 06–99 | 00 | - | * |
| F7-06 | Y6 function selection | 06–99 | 06 | - | * |
| | | | | - | * |
| F7-27 | Y27 function selection | 06–99 | 00 | - | * |

The output functions are as follows:

00: Invalid

| 06: Door 1 open output | 07: Door 1 clos | se output | 08: Door 2 open output |
|------------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 09: Door 2 close output | 10: Low 7-segn | ment a displ | ay output |
| 11: Low 7-segment b disp | lay output | 12: Low 7- | segment c display output |
| 13: Low 7-segment d disp | lay output | 14: Low 7- | segment e display output |
| 15: Low 7-segment f displ | ay output | 16: Low 7- | segment g display output |
| 17: Up arrow display outp | ut | 18: Down | arrow output |
| 19: Minus sign display out | :put | 20: Returr | ning to base floor at fire emergency |
| 21: Buzzer output | 22: Overload | output | 23: Arrival gong output |
| 24: Full-load output | 25: Inspectior | n output | 26: Fan/Lamp output 2 |
| 27: Shorting door lock circ | uit contactor ou | tput | |
| 28: BCD/Gray code/7-seg | ment high-bit ou | utput | |
| 29: Controller normal runn | ning output | 30: Elec | tric lock output |
| 31: Reserved | 32: E | mergency e | vacuation at power failure |
| 33: Forced door close 1 | 34: F | orced door | close 2 |
| 35: Faulty state | 36: U | p signal | |
| 37: Medical sterilization of | utput 38: N | on-door zor | ne stop output |
| 39: Non-service state outp | out 40: Re | eserved | |
| 41: High 7-segment a disp | olay output | 42: High | n 7-segment b display output |
| 43: High 7-segment c disp | lay output | 44: High | 7-segment d display output |
| 45: High 7-segment e disp | olay output | 46: High | n 7-segment f display output |
| 47: High 7-segment g disp | olay output | 48–99: I | Reserved |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Group F8: Enhanced Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F8-00 | Load for load cell auto-tuning | 0–100 | 0 | % | * |

It is used to set the load for load cell auto-tuning.

To perform load cell auto-tuning, do as follows:

- 1. Ensure that F8-01 is set to 0 and F8-08 is set to 1 to make the system allow load cell auto tuning.
- 2. Stop the elevator at any floor, with the car in the no-load state. Set F8-00 to 0 and press
- 3. Put N% load in the car. Then set F8-00 to N and press ENTER

For example, if you put 500 kg load in the elevator with rated load of 1000 kg, set F8-00 to 50.

After the load-cell auto-tuning is completed, the corresponding no-load and full-load data will be recorded in F8-06 and F8-07. You can also manually input the data according to the actual situation.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property | |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|--|
| F8-01 | Pre-torque selection | 0–2 | 0 | - | * | |

It is used to set the pre-torque compensation mode at startup of the elevator.

The values are as follows:

• 0: Pre-torque invalid

Load cell auto-tuning is allowed.

• 1: Load cell pre-torque compensation

With a load cell, the system implements the pre-torque compensation function.

• 2: Automatic pre-torque compensation

The system automatically adjusts the compensated torque at startup without a load cell.

If F8-01 is set to 1, the system outputs the torque matching the load in advance to ensure the riding comfort at startup. The output torque is limited by F2-08 (Torque upper limit). When the load torque is greater than the set torque upper limit, the output torque of the system is the torque upper limit.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F8-02 | Pre-torque offset | 0.0–100.0 | 50.0 | % | * |

It is used to set the pre-torque offset. It is actually the balance coefficient of the elevator, indicating the percentage of the car load to the rated load when the counterweight and the car weight are balanced.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F8-03 | Drive gain | 0.00–2.00 | 0.60 | - | * |
| F8-04 | Brake gain | 0.00–2.00 | 0.60 | - | * |

These two parameters are used to set the pre-torque gain when the elevator runs on the drive side or the brake side.

For details, see section 5.1.5.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F8-05 | Current car load | 0–255 | 0 | - | ٠ |

This parameter is read-only and reflects the load situation in the car. The value is sampled by the NICE1000^{new} by using a load cell. This parameter is used to judge overload or full-load, or calculate the torque current for load cell pre-torque compensation.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F8-06 | Car no-load load | 0–255 | 0 | - | * |
| F8-07 | Car full-load load | 0–255 | 100 | - | * |

These two parameters respectively specify the car no-load load and full-load load. They are AD sampling values.

Note

If F8-06 = F8-07, the full-load and overload become invalid.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------|---|---------|------|----------|
| F8-08 | Load cell input selection | 0: MCB digital sampling 1: MCB analog sampling | 0 | - | 쟈 |

It is used to set the channel of elevator load cell signals. Set this parameter correctly before using the load cell device.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---|----------------|---------|------|----------|
| F8-09 | Emergency evacuation operation speed at power failure | 0.000 to F3-11 | 0.050 | m/s | * |

It is used to set the speed for emergency evacuation operation at power failure.

| F | unction Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---|--------------|--|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| | F8-10 | Emergency evacuation operation mode at power failure | 0–2 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set the emergency evacuation operation mode at power failure.

- 0: Motor not running
- 1: UPS
- 2: 48 V battery power supply

For details, see section 5.2.1.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F8-11 | Brake apply delay | 0.200-1.500 | 0.200 | s | * |

It is used to set the time from the moment when the system sends the brake apply command to the moment when the brake is completely applied. For details, see Figure 7-3.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F8-12 | Fire emergency floor 2 | 0 to F6-00 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set the second fire emergency floor. The switchover between fire emergency floor 1 and fire emergency floor 2 is implemented by means of input from the MCB. When this signal is input, the elevator enters the fire emergency state and returns to this floor.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------|--|---------|------|----------|
| F8-13 | Anti-nuisance function | Bit0: Disabled Bit1: Judged by light curtain Bit 2: Judged by light-load signal | 0 | - | \$ |

It is the criteria for judging whether nuisance exists.

- Bit0: Anti-nuisance function disabled
- Bit1: Nuisance judged by light curtain

The system determines that nuisance exists when the light curtain does not act after the elevator stops at arrival for three consecutive times.

• Bit2: Nuisance judged by light-load signal

If the light-load signal is active, the system determines that nuisance exists when the number of car calls is greater than a certain value.

When the system determines that the elevator is in the nuisance state, it cancels all car calls. In this case, call calls need to be registered again.

Group F9: Time Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F9-00 | Idle time before returning to base floor | 0–240 | 10 | min | ☆ |

It is used to set the idle time of the elevator before returning to the base floor.

When the idle time of the elevator exceeds the setting of this parameter, the elevator returns to the base floor.

If this parameter is set to 0, it becomes invalid.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------|------|---------------|
| F9-01 | Time for fan and lamp to be turned off | 0–240 | 2 | min | \Rightarrow |

It is used to set the time that fan and lamp stays ON before being turned off automatically.

If there is no running command in the automatic running state, the system turns off the fan and lamp automatically after the time set in this parameter.

If this parameter is set to 0, it becomes invalid.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F9-02 | Motor running time limit | 0–45 | 45 | s | * |

It is used to set the running time limit of the motor.

In normal running state, if the continuous motor running time in the same direction between two adjacent floors exceeds the setting of this parameter but no leveling signal is received, the system will perform protection.

This parameter is mainly used for over-time protection in the case of steel rope slipping on the traction sheave.

If this parameter is set to a value smaller than 3s, it becomes invalid.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| F9-03 | Accumulative running time | 0–65535 | 0 | h | |
| F9-05 | High byte of running times | 0–9999 | 0 | - | |
| F9-06 | Low byte or running times | 0–9999 | 0 | - | |

These parameters are used to view the actual accumulative running time and running times of the elevator.

Running times of the elevator = $F9-11 \times 10000 + F9-12$.

Group FA: Keypad Setting Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-01 | Display in running state | 1–65535 | 65535 | - | \$ |

It is used to set the running parameters displayed on the keypad when the elevator is in the running state.

A total of 16 running parameters can be displayed during running, each respectively corresponding to the 16 binary bits of FA-01. If a bit is set to 1, the parameter indicated by this bit is displayed; if this bit is set to 0, the parameter is not displayed.

You can switch over the displayed parameter by pressing () and s

and set whether to display

this parameter according to your own using habit.

The 16 binary bits correspond to the running parameters listed in the following table.

| Bit | Para | meter Name | Defa | ult | Bit | Parameter I | Name | Default |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------|------|---------|--------------|------------------------|---------|----------|
| Bit0 | Running | speed | 1 | | Bit8 | Car load | | 1 |
| Bit1 | Set speed | | 1 | | Bit9 | System state | | 1 |
| Bit2 | Bus voltage | | 1 | | Bit10 | Pre-toque curren | it | 1 |
| Bit3 | Output voltage | | 1 | | Bit11 | Input terminal 1 | state | 1 |
| Bit4 | Output current | | 1 | | Bit12 | Input terminal 2 state | | 1 |
| Bit5 | Output fr | equency | 1 | | Bit13 | Input terminal 3 state | | 1 |
| Bit6 | Current f | loor | 1 | | Bit14 | Output terminal ? | 1 state | 1 |
| Bit7 | Current p | position | 1 | | Bit15 | Output terminal 2 | 2 state | 1 |
| Functi | Function Code Parameter Na | | me | S | etting Range | e Default | Unit | Property |
| FA-02 Display in stop s | | tate | | 1–65535 | 65535 | - | ☆ | |

Table 7-13 Running parameters corresponding to 16 bits of FA-01

It is used to set the parameters displayed on the keypad when the elevator is in the stop state.

A total of 16 parameters can be displayed at stop. The use is the same as that of FA-01.

The 16 binary bits correspond to the stop parameters listed in the following table.

Table 7-14 Stop parameters corresponding to 16 bits of FA-02

| Bit | Parameter Name | Default | Bit | Parameter Name | Default |
|------|-----------------------------------|---------|-------|-------------------------|---------|
| Bit0 | Set speed | 1 | Bit8 | Input terminal 2 state | 1 |
| Bit1 | Bus voltage | 1 | Bit9 | Input terminal 3 state | 1 |
| Bit2 | Current floor | 1 | Bit10 | Output terminal 1 state | 1 |
| Bit3 | Current position | 1 | Bit11 | Output terminal 2 state | 1 |
| Bit4 | Car load | 1 | Bit12 | Reserved | 0 |
| Bit5 | Slow-down distance at rated speed | 1 | Bit13 | Reserved | 0 |
| Bit6 | System state | 1 | Bit14 | Reserved | 0 |
| Bit7 | Input terminal state 1 | 1 | Bit15 | Reserved | 0 |

The running and stop parameters of the NICE1000^{new} system are the important references for engineers to perform commissioning on site. The parameters are described as follows:

1. Running speed: indicates the actual running speed of the elevator.

Its maximum value is F0-03 (Maximum running speed), in unit of m/s.

- Set speed: indicates the set speed of the NICE1000^{new} system during elevator running. It is the running speed calculated by the system theoretically at which the elevator should run, in unit of m/s.
- 3. Bus voltage: indicates the DC bus voltage of the NICE1000^{new} system, in unit of m/s.
- 4. Current floor: indicates the information of the physical floor where the elevator is located.

It is the same as the value of F4-01.

- 5. Current position: indicates the absolute distance from the current elevator car to the leveling plate of the first floor, in unit of m.
- Car load: indicates the percentage of the car load to the rated load judged by the NICE1000^{new} system based on data from the sensor, in unit of %.
- Output voltage: indicates the effective value of the equivalent voltage of the PWM wave output by the NICE1000^{new} system, in unit of V.
- Output current: indicates the effective value of the actual current when the NICE1000^{new} system drives the motor to turn, in unit of A.
- 9. Output frequency: indicates the actual frequency of the motor during running. It has a fixed corresponding relationship with the running speed. The unit is Hz.
- 10. Pre-torque current: indicates the percentage of the pre-torque current compensated during startup to the rated current, in unit of %.
- 11. Input terminal 1 state: indicate the meaning of input terminals by bit. "1" indicates that the signal is active.

A total of 16 bits are defined as below:

| Bit | Meaning | Bit | Meaning |
|------|------------------------------|-------|---|
| Bit0 | Reserved | Bit8 | Shorting door lock circuit contactor feedback |
| Bit1 | Up leveling signal | Bit9 | Inspection signal |
| Bit2 | Down leveling signal | Bit10 | Inspection up signal |
| Bit3 | Door zone signal | Bit11 | Inspection down signal |
| Bit4 | RUN contactor feedback | Bit12 | Fire emergency signal |
| Bit5 | Brake contactor feedback | Bit13 | Reserved |
| Bit6 | Brake travel switch feedback | Bit14 | Elevator lock signal |
| Bit7 | Self-lock feedback | Bit15 | Up limit signal |

12. Input terminal 2 state: indicate the meaning of input terminals by bit. "1" indicates that the signal is active.

A total of 16 bits are defined as below:

| Bit | Meaning | Bit | Meaning |
|------|---|-------|------------------------------|
| Bit0 | Down limit signal | Bit8 | Door 1 close limit |
| Bit1 | Up slow-down signal | Bit9 | Door 2 close limit |
| Bit2 | Down slow-down signal | Bit10 | Door machine 1 light curtain |
| Bit3 | Overload signal | Bit11 | Door machine 2 light curtain |
| Bit4 | Full-load signal | Bit12 | Attendant signal |
| Bit5 | Emergency stop (safety feedback) signal | Bit13 | Direct travel ride signal |
| Bit6 | Door 1 open limit | Bit14 | Direction change signal |
| Bit7 | Door 2 open limit | Bit15 | Independent running |

13. Input terminal 3 state: indicates the meaning of output terminals by bit. "1" indicates that the signal is active.

A total of 16 bits are defined as below:

| Bit | Meaning | Bit | Meaning |
|------|---------------------|-------|---------------------------------|
| Bit0 | Door 2 selection | Bit8 | Motor overheat |
| Bit1 | UPS input | Bit9 | Door 1 safety edge |
| Bit2 | Door open button | Bit10 | Door 2 safety edge |
| Bit3 | Door close button | Bit11 | Earthquake signal |
| Bit4 | Safety circuit | Bit12 | Back door forbidden |
| Bit5 | Door lock circuit 1 | Bit13 | Half-load signal |
| Bit6 | Door lock circuit 2 | Bit14 | Single/Double door selection |
| Bit7 | Half-load signal | Bit15 | Fire emergency floor switchover |

14. Output terminal 1 state: indicates the meaning of output terminals by bit. "1" indicates that the signal is active.

A total of 16 bits are defined as below:

| Bit | Meaning | Bit | Meaning |
|------|--|-------|--------------------------------|
| Bit0 | Reserved | Bit8 | Door 2 open |
| Bit1 | RUN contactor | Bit9 | Door 2 close |
| Bit2 | Brake contactor | Bit10 | Low 7-segment a display output |
| Bit3 | Higher-voltage startup of brake | Bit11 | Low 7-segment b display output |
| Bit4 | Fan/Lamp output | Bit12 | Low 7-segment c display output |
| Bit5 | Shorting PMSM stator contactor output | Bit13 | Low 7-segment d display output |
| Bit6 | Door 1 open | Bit14 | Low 7-segment e display output |
| Bit7 | Door 1 close | Bit15 | Low 7-segment f display output |

15. Output terminal 2 state: indicates the meaning of CTB outputs by bit. "1" indicates that the signal is active.

A total of 16 bits are defined as below:

| Bit | Meaning | Bit | Meaning |
|------|---|------------------------|--|
| Bit0 | Low 7-segment g display output | Bit8 | Full-load output |
| Bit1 | Up arrow display output | Bit9 Inspection output | |
| Bit2 | Down arrow output | Bit10 | Fan/Lamp output 2 |
| Bit3 | Minus sign display output | Bit11 | Shorting door lock circuit contactor output |
| Bit4 | Returning to base floor at fire emergency output | Bit12 | BCD/Gray code/7-segment c ode high-bit output |

| Bit | Meaning | Bit | Meaning |
|------|---------------------|-------|---|
| Bit5 | Buzzer output | Bit13 | Controller normal running output active |
| Bit6 | Overload output | Bit14 | Electric lock output |
| Bit7 | Arrival gong output | Bit15 | Reserved |

16. System state: indicates the system state by bit. "1" indicates that the signal is active.

A total of 16 bits are defined as below:

| Bit | Meaning | Bit | Meaning |
|------|--|-------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit0 | Light curtain state 1 | Bit8 | Car state: |
| Bit1 | Light curtain state 2 | Bit9 | 1: Door open 2: Door open holding |
| Bit2 | Elevator lock | Bit10 | 3: Door close |
| Bit3 | Fire emergency | Bit11 | 4: Door close limit 5: Running |
| Bit4 | Elevator state: 0: Inspection | Bit12 | Full-load |
| Bit5 | 1: Shaft auto-tuning | Bit13 | Overload |
| Bit6 | 3: Return to base floor at fire emergency4: Firefighter operation | Bit14 | Reserved |
| Bit7 | 6: Attendant operation 7: Automatic (normal) | | Reserved |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|------------|----------|
| FA-03 | Current encoder angle | 0.0–359.9 | 0.0 | Degree (°) | • |

It displays the real-time encoder angle. This parameter cannot be modified.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-05 | Control board software | 0–65535 | 0 | - | |
| FA-06 | Drive board software | 0–65535 | 0 | - | |

These two parameters respectively display the program version number of the logic control board and the drive control board.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-07 | Heatsink temperature | 0–100 | 0 | °C | |

It displays the current temperature of the heatsink.

Normally, the heatsink temperature is below 40°C. When the heatsink temperature is too high, the system lowers the carrier frequency automatically to reduce heat dissipation. When the heatsink temperature rises to a certain value, the system reports the module overheat fault and stops running.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-08 | Controller model | - | 1000 | - | • |

It displays the NICE series model of the controller.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-11 | Pre-torque current | 0.0–200.0 | 0 | % | |

It displays the percentage of pre-torque current to the rated current (positive/negative display, indicating driving or braking).

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-12 | Logic information | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |

It displays the elevator status parameters.

The LEDs are arranged as 5, 4, 3, 2, 1 from left to right. LED 1 shows the state of door 1. LEDs 2 and 3 have no display. LEDs 4 and 5 together show the elevator state.

The following figure shows the elevator in inspection and door close state.

Figure 7-7 Elevator state display



The LEDs are defined in the following table.

Table 7-15 LED display of the elevator state

| | LED 5 | | LED 4 | LED 3 | LED 2 | | LED 1 | |
|----|---|--------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|--|
| | Elevato | r Stat | e | No Display | No Display | Door 1 State | | |
| 00 | Inspection state | 8 | Elevator lock | | | 0 | Waiting state | |
| 01 | Shaft auto-tuning | 09 | Idle elevator parking | | | 1 | Door open state | |
| 02 | Micro-leveling | 10 | Re-leveling at inspection speed | | | 2 | Door open limit | |
| 03 | Returning to base floor at fire emergency | 11 | Emergency evacuation operation | - | - | 3 | Door close state | |
| 04 | Firefighter operation | 12 | Motor auto-tuning | | | 4 | Door close limit | |
| 05 | Fault state | 13 | Keypad control | | | - | - | |
| 06 | Attendant operation | 14 | Base floor check | | | | | |
| 07 | Automatic running | - | - | | | - | - | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-13 | Curve information | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |

It displays the system running curve information. Similar to the display of FA-12, LEDs 5, 4 and 3 have no display, while LEDs 2 and 1 show the running curve information.

| LED 5 | LED 4 | LED 3 | | LED 2 | | LED 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|-----------------------------|----|----------------------|
| No Display | No Display | No Display | | Curve | Informa | mation | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00 | Standby state | 09 | Deceleration start segment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 01 | Zero-speed start segment | 10 | Linear deceleration segment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02 Zero-speed holding segment | | 11 | Deceleration end segment | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 03 | Reserved | 12 | Zero speed at stop | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 04 | Startup speed stage | 13 | Current stop phase | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - | - | - | 05 | Acceleration start segment | 14 | Reserved | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 06 | Linear acceleration segment | 15 | Stop data processing |
| | | | 07 | Acceleration end segment | 16-20 | Auto-tuning stage | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 08 | Stable-speed running segment | 21 | Emergency operation | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-14 | Set speed | 0.000-4.000 | 0 | m/s | • |
| FA-15 | Feedback speed | 0.000-4.000 | 0 | m/s | • |
| FA-16 | Bus voltage | 0–999.9 | 0 | V | • |
| FA-17 | Present position | 0.00–300.0 | 0 | m | |
| FA-18 | Output current | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | А | • |
| FA-19 | Output frequency | 0.00–99.99 | 0 | Hz | |
| FA-20 | Torque current | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | А | |
| FA-21 | Output voltage | 0–999.9 | 0 | V | • |
| FA-22 | Output torque | 0–200.0 | 0 | % | • |
| FA-23 | Output power | 0.00–99.99 | 0 | kW | |

These parameters display the current performance state of the system (the output torque and output power supports positive/negative display).

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-24 | Communication interference | 0–65535 | 0 | - | |

It displays the current communication quality of the system, as described in the following table.

Table 7-16 Communication quality display

| | LED 5 | LED 5 LED 4 LED 3 | | LED 3 LED | | LED 1 | |
|-----|--------------------------|-------------------|------|----------------------------|------------|------------|--|
| SPI | Communication Quality | No Display | CAN2 | 2 Communication Quality | No Display | No Display | |
| 0 | Good | | 0 | Good | | - | |
| Ļ | 1 | - | Ļ | ↑ | - | | |
| 9 | Interrupted | | 9 | Interrupted | | | |

0–9 indicates the communication quality. The greater the number is, the larger interference the communication suffers and the poorer the communication quality is.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FA-26 | Input state 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-27 | Input state 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-28 | Input state 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-29 | Input state 4 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-30 | Input state 5 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-31 | Output state 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-32 | Output state 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-33 | Output state 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-34 | Floor I/O state 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-35 | Floor I/O state 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-36 | Floor I/O state 3 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-37 | Floor I/O state 4 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-38 | Floor I/O state 5 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-39 | Floor I/O state 6 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FA-40 | Floor I/O state 7 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |

The following figure shows an example of the displayed input states.

Figure 7-9 Example of input state display



As shown in the preceding figure, the LEDs from right to left are numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, and

5. For FA-26 to FA-37, LEDs 5 and 4 show the function No.; LED 3 shows whether the function is valid (1) or invalid (0); the 16 segments of LEDs 1 and 2 show the states of the 16 functions in this parameter.

The preceding figure shows display of FA-16: LEDs 5, 4, and 3 show that function 10 (Inspection down) is 1 (Valid); LEDs 1 and 2 show that besides function 10, functions 4 (RUN contactor feedback), 5 (Brake contactor feedback), 6 (Brake travel switch feedback), 7 (Shorting PMSM stator contactor feedback), and 8 (Shorting door lock circuit contactor feedback) are valid.

| | FA-26 In | put s | tate 1 | | FA-27 Inpu | t state | 2 | |
|-----|---|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------|--|
| No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function | |
| 0 | Reserved | 8 | Shorting door lock circuit contactor feedback | 0 | Down limit signal | 8 | Door 1 close limit | |
| 1 | Up leveling signal | 9 | Inspection signal | 1 | Up slow-down signal | 9 | Door 2 close limit | |
| 2 | Down leveling signal | 10 Inspection up | | 2 | Down slow-down signal | 10 | Door machine 1 light curtain | |
| 3 | Door zone signal | 11 | Inspection down | 3 Overload signal | | 11 | Door machine 2 light curtain | |
| 4 | RUN contactor feedback | 12 | Fire emergency signal | 4 Full-load signal | | 12 | Attendant signal | |
| 5 | Brake contactor feedback | 13 | Reserved | 5 Emergency stop signal | | 13 | Direct travel ride signal | |
| 6 | Brake travel switch feedback | 14 | Elevator lock | 6 Door 1 open limit | | 14 | Direction change signal | |
| 7 | Shorting PMSM stator contactor feedback | stator contactor 15 Up limit signal | | 7 | Door 2 open limit | 15 | Independent running | |
| | FA-28 In | put si | tate 3 | FA-29 Input state 4 | | | | |
| No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function No. | | Function | |
| 0 | Door 2 selection | 8 | Motor overheat | 0 | Virtual floor | 8 | Reserved | |
| 1 | UPS input | 9 | Door 1 safety edge | 1 | Firefighter switch | 9 | Reserved | |
| 2 | Door open button | 10 | Door 2 safety edge | 2 | Brake travel switch feedback 2 | 10 | Reserved | |
| 3 | Door close button | 11 | Earthquake signal | 3 | Reserved | 11 | Reserved | |
| 4 | Safety circuit | 12 | Back door forbidden | 4 | Reserved | 12 | Reserved | |
| 5 | Door lock circuit 1 | 13 | Half-load signal | 5 | Reserved | 13 | Reserved | |
| 6 | Door lock circuit 2 | 14 | Single/Double door selection | 6 | Reserved | 14 | Reserved | |
| 7 | Half-load signal | 15 | Fire emergency floor switchover | 7 | Reserved | 15 | Reserved | |

| | FA-30 In | put s | tate 5 | | FA-31 Outpu | ut stat | te 1 |
|-----|---|--------|--|--------------|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function |
| 0 | Reserved | 8 | Reserved | 0 | Reserved | 8 | Door 2 open |
| 1 | Higher-voltage safety circuit | 9 | Reserved | 1 | RUN contactor | 9 | Door 2 close |
| 2 | Higher-voltage door lock circuit 1 | 10 | Reserved | 2 | Brake contactor | 10 | Low 7-segment a display output |
| 3 | Higher-voltage door lock circuit 2 | 11 | Reserved | 3 | Higher-voltage startup of brake | 11 | Low 7-segment b display output |
| 4 | Reserved | 12 | Reserved | 4 | Fan/Lamp output | 12 | Low 7-segment c display output |
| 5 | Reserved | 13 | Reserved | 5 | Shorting PMSM stator contactor output | 13 | Low 7-segment d display output |
| 6 | Reserved | 14 | Reserved | 6 | Door 1 open | 14 | Low 7-segment e display output |
| 7 | Reserved 15 Reserved | | 7 | Door 1 close | 15 | Low 7-segment f display output | |
| | FA-32 Ou | tput s | state 2 | | FA-33 Outpu | ut stat | te 3 |
| No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function |
| 0 | Low 7-segment g display output | 8 | Full-load output | 0 | Emergency evacuation at power failure | 8 | Reserved |
| 1 | Up arrow display output | 9 | Inspection output | 1 | Forced door close 1 | 9 | High 7-segment a display output |
| 2 | Down arrow output | 10 | Fan/Lamp output 2 | 2 | Forced door close 2 | 10 | High 7-segment b display output |
| 3 | Minus sign display output | 11 | Shorting door lock circuit contactor output | 3 | Faulty state | 11 | High 7-segment c display output |
| 4 | Returning to base floor at fire emergency output | 12 | BCD/Gray code/7- segment c ode high-bit output | 4 | Up signal | 12 | High 7-segment d display output |
| 5 | Buzzer output | 13 | Controller normal running output active | 5 | Medical sterilization output | 13 | High 7-segment e display output |
| 6 | Overload output | 14 | Electric lock output | 6 | Non-door zone stop output | 14 | High 7-segment f display output |
| 7 | Arrival gong output | 15 | Reserved | 7 | Non-service state output | 15 | High 7-segment g display output |

The input/output signals of all floors are viewed in FA-34 to FA-40, as described in the following table.

| | FA-34 Floor | r I/O s | tate 1 | | FA-35 Floor I/O sta | te 2 (| door 1 car call) |
|-----|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function |
| 0 | Door 1 open | 8 | Door 2 open | 0 | Floor 1 car call | 8 | Floor 9 car call |
| 1 | Door 1 close | 9 | Door 2 close | 1 | Floor 2 car call | 9 | Floor 10 car call |
| 2 | Door 1 open delay | 10 | Door 2 open delay | 2 | Floor 3 car call | | Floor 11 car call |
| 3 | Door 2 selection | 11 | Reserved | 3 | Floor 4 car call | 11 | Floor 12 car call |
| 4 | Reserved | 12 | Reserved | 4 | Floor 5 car call | 12 | Floor 13 car call |
| 5 | Reserved | 13 | Reserved | 5 | Floor 6 car call | 13 | Floor 14 car call |
| 6 | Reserved | 14 | Reserved | 6 | Floor 7 car call | 14 | Floor 15 car call |
| 7 | Reserved | 15 | Reserved | 7 | Floor 8 car call | 15 | Floor 16 car call |
| FA | A-36 Floor I/O sta | door 1 up call) | F | A-37 Floor I/O state | e 4 (d | oor 1 down call) | |
| No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function |
| 0 | Floor 1 up call | 8 | Floor 9 up call | 0 | Reserved | 8 | Floor 9 down call |
| 1 | Floor 2 up call | 9 | Floor 10 up call | 1 | Floor 2 down call | 9 | Floor 10 down call |
| 2 | Floor 3 up call | 10 | Floor 11 up call | 2 | Floor 3 down call | 10 | Floor 11 down call |
| 3 | Floor 4 up call | 11 | Floor 12 up call | 3 | Floor 4 down call | 11 | Floor 12 down call |
| 4 | Floor 5 up call | 12 | Floor 13 up call | 4 | Floor 5 down call | 12 | Floor 13 down call |
| 5 | Floor 6 up call | 13 | Floor 14 up call | 5 | Floor 6 down call | 13 | Floor 14 down call |
| 6 | Floor 7 up call | 14 | Floor 15 up call | 6 | Floor 7 down call | 14 | Floor 15 down call |
| 7 | Floor 8 up call | 15 | Reserved | 7 | Floor 8 down call | 15 | Floor 16 down call |
| FA | A-38 Floor I/O stat | e 5 (d | loor 2 car call) | | FA-39 Floor I/O sta | ate 6 (| door 2 up call) |
| No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function | No. | Function |
| 0 | Floor 1 car call | 8 | Floor 9 car call | 0 | Floor 1 up call | 8 | Floor 9 up call |
| 1 | Floor 2 car call | 9 | Floor 10 car call | 1 | Floor 2 up call | 9 | Floor 10 up call |
| 2 | Floor 3 car call | 10 | Floor 11 car call | 2 | Floor 3 up call | 10 | Floor 11 up call |
| 3 | Floor 4 car call | 11 | Floor 12 car call | 3 | Floor 4 up call | 11 | Floor 12 up call |
| 4 | Floor 5 car call | 12 | Floor 13 car call | 4 | Floor 5 up call | 12 | Floor 13 up call |
| 5 | Floor 6 car call | 13 | Floor 14 car call | 5 | Floor 6 up call | 13 | Floor 14 up call |
| 6 | Floor 7 car call | 14 | Floor 15 car call | 6 | Floor 7 up call | 14 | Floor 15 up call |
| 7 | Floor 8 car call | 15 | Floor 16 car call | 7 | Floor 8 up call | 15 | Reserved |

| FA | -39 Floor I/0 | O state | 7 (dc | or 2 down o | call) | | | FA-41 Sy | stem | state | |
|------|----------------------------------|---------|------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------|------|-------|----------|
| No. | Functio | on | No. | Functio | on | No. | Fu | nction | No. | I | Function |
| 0 | Reserved | | 8 | Floor 9 dov call | wn | 0 | Up dire | Up direction | | | - |
| 1 | 1 Floor 2 down g Floor 10 d call | | own | 1 | Down direction | | 9 | | - | | |
| 2 | 2 Floor 3 down call | | 10 | Floor 11 do call | own | 2 | System in running state | | 10 | | - |
| 3 | 3 Floor 4 down call | | 11 | Floor 12 de call | own | 3 | System full-load | | 11 | 11 - | |
| 4 | 12 | | Floor 13 de call | own | 4 | System overload | | 12 | 12 - | | |
| 5 | Floor 6 do call | wn | 13 | Floor 14 de | 4 down | | System half-load | | 13 | | - |
| 6 | Floor 7 do call | wn | 14 | Floor 15 de | own | 6 | System | light-load | 14 | | - |
| 7 | 7 Floor 8 down call | | 15 | Floor 16 de | own | 7 | | - | 15 | | - |
| Fund | Function Code Param | | amet | er Name | Set | ting Range Default | | Default | Unit | | Property |
| | FA-41 | | m sta | te | (|)—655 | 35 | 0 | | - | * |

It displays the current system I/O state.

Group Fb: Door Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-00 | Number of door machine (s) | 1–2 | 1 | - | * |

It is used to set the number of door machine(s).

Set this parameter based on actual conditions.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-01 | Opposite door control mode | 0–3 | 0 | - | • |

It is used to set the opposite door control mode. The values are as follows:

0: Simultaneous control

1: Hall call independent, car call simultaneous

2: Hall call independent, car call manual control

3: Hall call independent, car call independent

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|---------------------------|
| Fb-02 | Service floors of door machine 1 | 0–65535 | 65535 | - | ☆ |
| Fb-04 | Service floors of door machine 2 | 0–65535 | 65535 | - | $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$ |

These parameters are used to set the service floors of door machine 1 and door machine 2. These parameters are set in the same way as F6-05. For details, refer to F6-05.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-03 | Holding time of manual door open | 1–60 | 10 | S | \$ |

It is used to set the delay time after door open limit under manual control. This parameter is valid only the manual door function is used.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-06 | Door open protection time | 5–99 | 10 | s | ☆ |

It is used to set the door open protection time.

After outputting the door open command, if the system does not receive the door open limit signal after the time set in this parameter, the system re-opens the door. When the door open/close times reach the value set in Fb-09, the system reports fault Err48.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-07 | Program control selection | 0–65535 | 0 | - | ☆ |

It is used to select the required program control functions.

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

For details on how to view and set this function code in bit, refer to F6-06.

Table 7-16 Program control functions indicated by bits of Fb-07

| | Fb-07 Program control selection | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|---|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default | | | | | |
| Bit5 | Synchronous motor current detection | The system detects the output current at startup of the synchronous motor, and blocks the output and forbids running if the current is abnormal. | 0 | | | | | |
| Bit13 | Higher voltage/ Lower voltage 1.5s detection | When the higher voltage/lower voltage safety and door lock signals are set, the higher voltage and lower voltage signals must be consistent within 1.5s. Otherwise, the system considers that the signals are invalid. You need to power on the system again and then the system restores the detection. | 0 | | | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-08 | Door close protection time | 5–99 | 15 | s | ☆ |

It is used to set the door close protection time.

After outputting the door close command, if the system does not receive the door close limit signal after the time set in this parameter, the system re-closes the door. When the door open/close times reach the value set in Fb-09, the system reports fault Err49.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-09 | Door open/close protection times | 0–20 | 0 | - | \$ |

It is used to set the door re-open/re-close times allowed when door open/close is abnormal.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-10 | Door state of standby elevator | 0–2 | 0 | - | \$ |

It is used to set the door state when the elevator is in stop and standby state.

The values are as follows:

- 0: Closing the door as normal at base floor
- 1: Waiting with door open at base floor
- 2: Waiting with door open at each floor

| Function | Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|----------|------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-1 | 1 | Door open holding time for hall call | 1–1000 | 5 | S | ☆ |

It is used to set the door open holding time when there is a hall call. The elevator closes the door immediately after receiving a door close command.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-12 | Door open holding time for car call | 1–1000 | 3 | s | 24 |

It is used to set the door open holding time when there is a car call. The elevator closes the door immediately after receiving a door close command.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-13 | Door open holding time upon open delay valid | 10–1000 | 30 | s | ☆ |

It is used to set the door open holding time when there is door open delay input. The elevator closes the door immediately after receiving a door close command.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-14 | Door open holding time at base floor | 1–1000 | 10 | S | ☆ |

It is used to set the door open holding time after the elevator arrives at the base floor. The elevator closes the door immediately after receiving a door close command.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-15 | Arrival gong output delay | 0–1000 | 0 | ms | ☆ |

It is used to set the delay of arrival gong output.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-16 | Door lock waiting time at manual door | 0–50 | 0 | S | \$ |

When the manual door function is enabled, the elevator responds to other calls only after the time set in this parameter if the door lock is not disconnected upon arrival.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fb-17 | Holding time for forced door close | 5–180 | 120 | s | \$ |

It is used to set the holding time before forced door close is implemented.

If the forced door close function is enabled, the system enters the forced door close state and sends a forced door close signal when there is no door close signal after the time set in this parameter is reached.

Group FC: Protection Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FC-00 | Program control for protection function | 0–65535 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set program control related to protection functions.

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

For details on how to view and set this function code in bit, refer to F6-06.

Table 7-17 Program control functions indicated by bits of FC-00

| | FC-00 Program control for protection function | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---------|--|--|--|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default | | | |
| Bit0 | Short-circuit to ground detection at power-on | Whether the motor is short-circuited to ground is detected at power-on. If the motor is short-circuited to ground, the controller blocks the output immediately, and reports the fault. | 0 | | | |
| Bit1 | Canceling current detection at inspection startup | You can cancel the limit on the maximum current at startup for inspection. | 0 | | | |

| | FC-00 Program control for protection function | | | | | |
|------|---|--|---------|--|--|--|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default | | | |
| Bit2 | Decelerating to stop at valid light curtain | During normal-speed running, the elevator decelerates to stop immediately after the light curtain acts, and then runs to the registered destination floor after the light curtain restores. This function is mainly used in the case of manual door. | 0 | | | |
| Bit3 | Password ineffective if no operation within 30 minutes | If you does not perform operation 30 minutes after entering the password, the operation panel exits the function code interface automatically. You need to enter the password again to perform operation. | 0 | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FC-01 | Program control 2 for protection function | 0–65535 | 1 | - | * |

It is used to set program control related to protection functions. "1" indicates that the function is enabled, and "0" indicates that the function is disabled.

| | FC-01 Program control 2 for protection function | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|---------|--|--|--|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default | | | |
| Bit0 | Overload protection | It sets whether to implement overload protection. | 1 | | | |
| Bit1 | Canceling protection at output phase loss | It sets whether to implement protection at output phase loss. | 0 | | | |
| Bit2 | Canceling over- modulation | It sets whether to implement over-modulation. 0: Over-modulation enabled 1: Over-modulation disabled | 0 | | | |
| Bit4 | Light curtain judgment at door close limit | At door close limit, the door re-opens if the light curtain is valid. | 0 | | | |
| Bit5 | Canceling SPI communication judgment | It sets whether to implement wire-breaking detection on SPI communication between the MCB and the drive board. | 0 | | | |
| Bit9 | Canceling Err55 alarm | The system does not report fault Err55 when the door open limit signal at arrival becomes inactive. | 0 | | | |
| Bit14 | Canceling protection at input phase loss | It sets whether to implement protection at input phase loss. | 0 | | | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FC-02 | Overload protection coefficient | 0.50–10.00 | 1.00 | - | * |

After detecting that the output current exceeds (FC-02 x Rated motor current) and the duration lasts the time specified in the inverse time lag curve, the system outputs fault Err11 indicating motor overload.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FC-03 | Overload pre-warning coefficient | 50–100 | 80 | % | * |

After detecting that the output current exceeds (FC-03 x Rated motor current) and the duration lasts the time specified in the inverse time lag curve, the system outputs a prewarning signal.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FC-04 | Designated fault | 0–9999 | 0 | - | ٠ |

It is used to designate the fault to be monitored.

The designated fault code is saved in parameters of FC-05 to FC-15, and will not be overwritten.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FC-05 | Designated fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | |
| FC-06 | Designated fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | |
| FC-07 | Logic information of designated fault | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-08 | Curve information of designated fault | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-09 | Set speed upon designated fault | 0.000–1.750 | 0 | m/s | • |
| FC-10 | Feedback speed upon designated fault | 0.000–1.750 | 0 | m/s | • |
| FC-11 | Bus voltage upon designated fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | V | • |
| FC-12 | Current position upon designated fault | 0.0–300.0 | 0 | m | • |
| FC-13 | Output current upon designated fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | A | • |
| FC-14 | Output frequency upon designated fault | 0.00–99.99 | 0 | Hz | • |
| FC-15 | Torque current upon designated fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | A | • |
| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
| FC-16 | 1st fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-17 | 1st fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-18 | 2nd fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-19 | 2nd fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| | | | | | |
| FC-34 | 10th fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | |
| FC-35 | 10th fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | |

These parameters record the latest 10 faults of the elevator.

The fault code is a 4-digit number. The two high digits indicate the floor where the car is

located when the fault occurs, and the two low digits indicate the fault code. For example, the 1st fault code is 0835, indicating that when the 1st fault (fault Err35) occurs, the car is near floor 8.

The fault subcode is used to locate the causes of the fault. The specific fault time is recorded in month, day, hour and minute.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FC-36 | Latest fault code | 0–9999 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-37 | Latest fault subcode | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-38 | Logic information of latest fault | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-39 | Curve information of latest fault | 0–65535 | 0 | - | • |
| FC-40 | Set speed upon latest fault | 0.000–1.750 | 0 | m/s | |
| FC-41 | C-41 Feedback speed upon latest fault | | 0 | m/s | • |
| FC-42 | Bus voltage upon latest fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | V | • |
| FC-43 | Current position upon latest fault | 0.0–300.0 | 0 | m | • |
| FC-44 | Output current upon latest fault | 0–999.9 | 0 | А | • |
| FC-45 Output frequency upon latest fault | | 0.00–99.99 | 0 | Hz | • |
| FC-46 | Torque current upon latest fault | 0.0–999.9 | 0 | А | • |

Group Fd: Communication Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property | |
|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------|---------|------|----------|--|
| Fd-00 | Ed-00 Local address 0–127 | | 1 | | Ŧ | |
| Fu-00 | Local address | 0: Broadcast address | 1 | - | * | |
| Fd-01 | Communication response delay | 0–20 | 10 | ms | * | |
| Fd-02 | Communication | 0.0–60.0 | 0.0 | | + | |
| Fu-02 | timeout | 0: Invalid | 0.0 | S | * | |

These RS232 serial port communication parameters are used for communication with the monitor software in the host computer.

- Fd-00 specifies the current address of the controller. The setting of these two parameters must be consistent with the setting of the serial port parameters on the host computer.
- Fd-01 specifies the delay for the controller to send data by means of the serial port.
- Fd-02 specifies the communication timeout time of the serial port. Transmission of each frame must be completed within the time set in this parameter; otherwise, a communication fault occurs.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fd-03 | Number of elevators in parallel control mode | 1–2 | 1 | - | * |
| Fd-04 | Elevator No. | 1–2 | 1 | - | * |

These two parameters are used to set the quantity and No. of the elevators in parallel control mode.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fd-05 | Parallel control function selection | Bit0: Dispersed waiting | 1 | - | * |

When Bit0 = 1, the elevator does not return to the base floor; one elevator waits at the base floor and the other waits at a non-base floor.

Group FE: Elevator Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FE-00 | Collective selective mode | 0–2 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set the collective selective mode of the system.

The values are as follows:

• 0: Full collective selective

The elevator responds to both up and down hall calls.

• 1: Down collective selective

The elevator responds to down hall calls but does not respond to up hall calls.

• 2: Up collective selective

The elevator responds to hall up calls but does not respond to hall down calls.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting F | Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------------------|---------|------|----------|
| FE-01 | Floor 1 display | The two high digits indicate the display | 11: Reserved | 1901 | - | \$7 |
| FE-02 | Floor 2 display | code of the ten's | 12: Reserved | 1902 | - | 24 |
| FE-03 | Floor 3 display | digit, and the two low digits indicate | 13: Display "H" 14: Display "L" | 1903 | - | ☆ |
| FE-04 | Floor 4 display | the display code of the unit's digit. | 15: Reserved | 1904 | - | ☆ |
| FE-05 | Floor 5 display | 00: Display "0" | 16: Display "P" | 1905 | - | ☆ |
| Floor 6 to | floor 10 display | 01: Display "1" 02: Display "2" | 17: Reserved 18: Display "-" | | | |
| FE-11 | Floor 11 display | 03: Display "3" | 19: No display | 0101 | - | ☆ |
| FE-15 | Floor 12 display | 04: Display "4" | 23: Display "C" 24: Display "d" | 0102 | - | ☆ |
| FE-16 | Floor 13 display | 05: Display "5" 06: Display "6" | 25: Display "E" | 0103 | - | ☆ |
| FE-17 | Floor 14 display | 07: Display "7" | 26: Display "F" | 0104 | - | ☆ |
| FE-18 | Floor 15 display | 08: Display "8" 09: Display "9" | 28: Display "J" 31: Display "o" | 0105 | - | ☆ |
| FE-19 | Floor 16 display | 10: Display "A" | 35: Display "U" | 0106 | - | ☆ |

These parameters are used to set the display of each floor. The setting range is 0000–9999, where the two high digits indicate the display code of the ten's digit, and the two low digits indicate the display code of the unit's digit.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FE-12 | Hall call output selection | 0-4 | 1 | - | ☆ |

It is used to set the coding method of the hall display board. By default, the system uses the BCD code.

- 0: 7-segment code
- 1: BCD code
- 2: Gray code
- 3: Binary code
- 4: One-to-one output

7-segment code: For the output setting, see the description in Group F7.

BCB/Gray code: A Y output controls a display bit. In the NICE1000^{new}, the output parameter of each display bit is based on the parameter setting of 7-segment code, as described in the following table.

| Bit | Parameter of Output Y | Bit | Parameter of Output Y |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|--|
| Low Bit0 | 10: Low 7-segment a display output | Low Bit3 | 13: Low 7-segment d display output |
| Low Bit1 | 11: Low 7-segment b display output | High bits | 28: High bit output of BCD/ Gray/7-segment code |
| Low Bit2 | 12: Low 7-segment c display output | - | - |

Binary code: A Y output controls a display bit. In the NICE1000^{new}, the output parameter of each display bit is based on the parameter setting of 7-segment code, as described in the following table.

| Bit | Parameter of Output Y | Bit | Parameter of Output Y |
|------|------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|
| Bit0 | 10: Low 7-segment a display output | Bit3 | 13: Low 7-segment d display output |
| Bit1 | 11: Low 7-segment b display output | Bit4 | 14: Low 7-segment e display output |
| Bit2 | 12: Low 7-segment c display output | - | - |

One to one output: A Y output is used for the display of each floor. In the NICE1000^{new}, the output parameter of each floor display is based on the parameter setting of 7-segment code, as described in the following table.

| Floor | Parameter of Output Y | Floor | Parameter of Output Y |
|-------|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | 10: Low 7-segment a display output | 9 | 42: High 7-segment b display output |
| 2 | 11: Low 7-segment b display output | 10 | 43: High 7-segment c display output |
| 3 | 12: Low 7-segment c display output | 11 | 44: High 7-segment d display output |
| 4 | 13: Low 7-segment d display output | 12 | 45: High 7-segment e display output |
| 5 | 14: Low 7-segment e display output | 13 | 46: High 7-segment f display output |
| 6 | 15: Low 7-segment f display output | 14 | 47: High 7-segment g display output |
| 7 | 16: Low 7-segment g display output | 15 | 19: Minus sign display output |
| 8 | 41: High 7 sogmont a display output | 16 | 28: High bit output of BCD/Gray/ |
| ° | 41: High 7-segment a display output | 16 | 7-segment code |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FE-13 | Elevator function selection 1 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | ☆ |

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

For details on how to view and set this function code in bit, refer to F6-06.

| | FE-13 Elevator function selection 1 | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Function | Description | | Default | |
| Re-leveling function | The elevator performs re-leveling at a low speed with door open. An external shorting door lock circ contactor needs to be used together. | cuit | 0 | |
| Door pre-open function | the shorting door lock circuit contactor and outputs the door open signal, implementing door pre-open. This | | | |
| Forced door close | 17 in automatic state, the system outputs the forc | ed | 0 | |
| Door open valid at non-door zone in the inspection state | non-door zone in pressing the door open/close button at the non-door | | | |
| Door open and close once after inspection turned to normal | The elevator door opens and closes once after the system turns from first-time inspection to normal running. | e | 0 | |
| Independent The independent running function is enabled. | | | | |
| Door re-open after car call of the present floor The door re-opens if the car call of the present floor is valid during door close. | | | | |
| | Re-leveling function Door pre-open function Forced door close Door open valid at non-door zone in the inspection state Door open and close once after inspection turned to normal Independent running Door re-open after car call of the | FunctionDescriptionRe-leveling functionThe elevator performs re-leveling at a low speed with door open. An external shorting door lock circ contactor needs to be used together.Door pre-open functionDuring normal stop, when the elevator speed is smaller than a certain value and the door zone sig is active, the system shorts the door lock by mear the shorting door lock circuit contactor and output door open signal, implementing door pre-open. The improves the elevator use efficiency.Forced door closeIf the door still does not close within the time set in 17 in automatic state, the system outputs the force door close signal; at this moment, the light curtain becomes invalid and the buzzer tweets.Door open and close once after inspection turned to normalIn the inspection state, you can open/close the door system turns from first-time inspection to normal running.Independent runningThe elevator door opens and closes once after the system turns from first-time inspection to normal running.Door re-open after car call of theThe independent running function is enabled. | FunctionDescriptionRe-leveling functionThe elevator performs re-leveling at a low speed with door open. An external shorting door lock circuit contactor needs to be used together.Door pre-open functionDuring normal stop, when the elevator speed is smaller than a certain value and the door zone signal is active, the system shorts the door lock by means of the shorting door lock circuit contactor and outputs the door open signal, implementing door pre-open. This improves the elevator use efficiency.Forced door closeIf the door still does not close within the time set in Fb- 17 in automatic state, the system outputs the forced door close signal; at this moment, the light curtain becomes invalid and the buzzer tweets.Door open valid at non-door zone in the inspection stateIn the inspection state, you can open/close the door by pressing the door opens and closes once after the system turns from first-time inspection to normal running.Door re-open after car call of theThe independent running function is enabled. | |

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FE-14 | Elevator function selection 2 | 0–65535 | 0 | - | \$7 |

It is used to set the elevator functions. "1" indicates that the function is enabled, and "0" indicates that the function is disabled.

It is used to set the elevator functions.

Each bit of the function code defines a function, as described in the following table.

If a bit is set to 1, the function indicated by this bit is enabled; if this bit is set to 0, the function is disabled.

For details on how to view and set this function code in bit, refer to F6-06.

Table 7-19 Elevator functions indicated by bits of FE-14

| FE-14 Elevator Function Selection 2 | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Bit | Bit Function Description Default | | | |
| Bit1 | Door open holding at open limit | The system still outputs the door open command upon door open limit. | 0 | |

| | | FE-14 Elevator Function Selection 2 | |
|-------|---|---|---------|
| Bit | Function | Description | Default |
| Bit2 | Door close command not output upon door close limit | The system stops outputting the door close command upon door close limit. | 0 |
| Bit3 | Manual door | When this function is enabled, the system does not output the door open/close command (electric lock output still active), and does not detect door open/ close limit. | 0 |
| Bit4 | Auto reset for RUN and brake contactor stuck | If the feedback of the RUN and brake contactors is abnormal, faults Err36 and Err37 are reported, and you need to manually reset the system. With this function, the system resets automatically after the fault symptom disappears. A maximum of | 0 |
| Bit5 | Slow-down switch stuck detection | three auto reset times are supported. The system detects the state of slow-down switches. Once detecting that a slow-down switch is stuck, the system instructs the elevator to slow down immediately and reports a corresponding fault. | 1 |
| Bit10 | NO/NC output selection of shorting PMSM stator contactor | Bit10 = 0: NC output contactor Bit10 = 1: NO output contactor | 0 |
| Bit12 | Fan/Lamp output | Bit12 = 0: NC output Bit12 =1: NO output | 0 |

Group Fr: Leveling Adjustment Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fr-00 | Leveling adjustment function | 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | 0 | - | * |

This parameter is used to enable the leveling adjustment function.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| Fr-01 | Leveling adjustment record 1 | | 30030 | mm | * |
| Fr-02 | Leveling adjustment record 2 | 00000–60060 | 30030 | mm | * |
| | | 00000-00000 | | | |
| Fr-08 | Leveling adjustment record 8 | | 30030 | mm | * |

These parameters are used to record the leveling adjustment values. Each parameter records the adjustment information of two floors, and therefore, 40 floor adjustment records are supported totally.

The method of viewing the record is shown in the following figure.

Figure 7-10 Viewing the leveling adjustment record



As shown in the preceding figure, the left two LEDs and the right two LEDs respectively show the adjustment bases of floor 1 and floor 2. If the value is larger than 30, it is upward leveling adjustment; if the value is smaller than 30, it is downward leveling adjustment. The default value "30" indicates that there is no leveling adjustment. The maximum adjustment range is \pm 30 mm.

The leveling adjustment method is as follows:

- 1. Ensure that shaft auto-tuning is completed successfully, and the elevator runs properly at normal speed.
- Set Fr-00 to 1 to enable the car leveling adjustment function. Then, the elevator shields hall calls, automatically runs to the top floor, and keeps the door open after arrival. If the elevator is at the top floor, it directly keeps the door open.
- Go into the car, press the top floor button, and the leveling position is changed 1 mm upward; press the bottom floor button, and the leveling position is changed 1 mm downward. The value is displayed in the car.

Positive value: up arrow + value, negative value: down arrow + value, adjustment range: ±30 mm

- 4. After completing adjustment for the current floor, press the top floor button and bottom floor button in the car at the same time to save the adjustment result. The car display restores to the normal state. If the leveling position of the current floor need not be adjusted, press the top floor button and bottom floor button in the car at the same time to exit the leveling adjustment state. Then, car calls can be registered.
- Press the door close button, and press the button for the next floor. The elevator runs to the next floor and keeps the door open after arrival. Then, you can perform leveling adjustment.
- 6. After completing adjustment for all floors, set Fr-00 to 0 to disable the leveling adjustment function. Otherwise, the elevator cannot be used.

Group FF: Factory Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FP-00 | User password | 0–65535 | 0 | - | ☆ |

Group FP: User Parameters

It is used to set the user password. The value 0 indicates that no password is used.

If it is set to any non-zero number, the password protection function is enabled. After a password has been set and taken effect, you must enter the correct password in order to enter the menu. If the entered password is incorrect, you cannot view or modify parameters.

If FP-00 is set to 00000, the previously set user password is cleared, and the password protection function is disabled.

Remember the password that you set. If the password is set incorrectly or forgotten, contact Monarch to replace the control board.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------|------|----------|
| FP-01 | Parameter update | 0–2 | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set processing on the parameters.

The values are as follows:

- 0: No operation
- 1: Restore default settings
- 2: Clear fault records

If you set this parameter to 1 (Restore default settings), all parameters except group F1 are restored to the default settings. Be cautions with this setting.

| Function Code | Parameter Name | Setting Range | Default | Unit | Property |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---------|------|----------|
| FP-02 | User-defined parameter display | 0: Invalid 1: Valid | 0 | - | * |

It is used to set whether to display the parameters that are modified.

When it is set to 1, the parameters that are different from the default setting are displayed.

8

Troubleshooting

Chapter 8 Troubleshooting

8.1 Maintenance

8.1.1 Routine Maintenance

The influence of the ambient temperature, humidity, dust and vibration will cause the aging of the components inside the controller, which may cause potential faults or reduce the service life of the controller. Therefore, it is necessary to carry out routine and periodic maintenance.

Routine maintenance involves checking:

- · Whether abnormal noise exists during motor running
- · Whether the motor vibrates excessively
- · Whether the installation environment of the controller changes
- · Whether the cooling fan works properly
- · Whether the controller overheats

Routine cleaning involves:

- Keep the controller clean all the time.
- Remove the dust, especially metal powder on the surface of the controller, to prevent the dust from entering the controller.
- · Clear the oil stain on the cooling fan of the controller.

8.1.2 Periodic Inspection

Perform periodic inspection on the items that are difficult to check during running. Periodic inspection involves:

- · Check and clean the air filter periodically.
- · Check whether the screws become loose.
- Check whether the controller is corroded.
- · Check whether the wiring terminals have arc signs.
- · Carry out the main circuit insulation test.

Note

Before measuring the insulating resistance with megameter (500 VDC megameter recommended), disconnect the main circuit from the controller. Do not use the insulating resistance meter to test the insulation of the control circuit. The high voltage test need not be performed again because it has been completed before delivery.

8.1.3 Replacement of Vulnerable Components

Vulnerable components of the controller include the cooling fan and filter electrolytic capacitor. Their service life is related to the operating environment and maintenance.

The service life of the two components is listed in the following table.

Table 8-1 Service life of cooling fan and filter electrolytic capacitor

| Component | Service Life | Possible Damage Cause | Judging Criteria |
|------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| Fan | 2 to 3 years | Bearing worn | Check whether there is crack on the blade. |
| Fair | 2 to 5 years | Blade aging | Check whether there is abnormal vibration noise upon startup. |
| | | Input power supply in poor quality | Check whether there is liquid leakage. |
| Electrolytic capacitor | 4 to 5 years | High ambient temperature | Check whether the safety valve has projected. |
| | | Frequent load jumping | Measure the static capacitance. |
| | | Electrolytic aging | Measure the insulating resistance. |

The service life is obtained based on the following conditions:

- Ambient temperature: average 30°C per year
- Load rate: below 80%
- Running time: less than 20 hours per day

8.1.4 Storage of the Controller

For storage of the controller, pay attention to the following two aspects:

- 1. Pack the controller with the original packing box provided by Monarch.
- 2. Long-term storage degrades the electrolytic capacitor. Thus, the controller must be energized once every 2 years, each time lasting at least 5 hours. The input voltage must be increased slowly to the rated value with the regulator.

8.2 Description of Fault Levels

The NICE1000^{new} has almost 60 pieces of alarm information and protective functions. It monitors various input signals, running conditions and feedback signals. If a fault occurs, the system implements the relevant protective function and displays the fault code.

The controller is a complicated electronic control system and the displayed fault information is graded into five levels according to the severity. The faults of different levels are handled according to the following table.

Table 8-2 Fault levels

| Display the fault code. Output the fault relay action command. Display fault code. Output the fault relay action command. Continue normal running of the elevator. Display the fault code. Output the fault relay action code. | 1A. The elevator running is not affected on any condition. 2A. The paralle/group control I function is disabled. 2B. The door pre-open/re-leveling function is disabled. 3A. In low-speed running, the elevator stops at special deceleration rate, and cannot restart. |
|--|---|
| 2. Output the fault relay action command. 3. Continue normal running of the elevator. 1. Display the fault code. | disabled.2B. The door pre-open/re-leveling function is disabled.3A. In low-speed running, the elevator stops at |
| the elevator. 1. Display the fault code. | disabled. 3A. In low-speed running, the elevator stops at |
| . , | |
| | special deceleration rate, and calmot restart. |
| 3. Stop output and apply the brake immediately after stop. | 3B. In low-speed running, the elevator does not stop. In normal-speed running, the elevator stops, and then can start running at low speed after a delay of 3s. |
| Display the fault code. Output the fault relay action command. In distance control, the elevator decelerates to stop and cannot run again. | 4A. In low-speed running, the elevator stops under special deceleration rate, and cannot restart. |
| | 4B. In low-speed running, the elevator does not stop. In normal-speed running, the elevator stops, and then can start running at low speed after a delay of 3s. |
| | 4C. In low-speed running, the elevator does not stop. In normal-speed running, the elevator stops, and then can start running at low speed after a delay of 3s. |
| 1. Display the fault code. | 5A. In low-speed running, the elevator stops immediately and cannot restart. |
| Output the fault relay action command. The elevator stops immediately. | 5B. In low-speed running, the elevator does not stop. In normal-speed running, the elevator stops, and then can start running at low speed after a delay of 3s. |
| | Stop output and apply the prake immediately after stop. Display the fault code. Output the fault relay action command. In distance control, the elevator decelerates to stop and cannot run again. Display the fault code. Output the fault code. Display the fault code. The provide the fault relay action command. The fault relay action command. The elevator stops |

Note

- A, B, and C are fault sub-category.
- Low-speed running involves inspection, emergency evacuation, shaft auto-tuning, re-leveling, motor auto-tuning, base floor detection, and running in operation panel control.
- Normal-speed running involves automatic running, returning to base floor in fire emergency state, firefighter operation, attendant operation, elevator lock, and elevator parking.

8.3 Fault Information and Troubleshooting

If an alarm is reported, the system performs corresponding processing based on the fault level. You can handle the fault according to the possible causes described in the following table.

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|-------|
| Err02 | Overcurrent during acceleration | The main circuit output is grounded or short circuited. Motor auto-tuning is performed improperly. The load is too heavy. The encoder signal is incorrect. The UPS running feedback signal is incorrect. | Check whether the RUN contactor at the controller output side is normal. Check: Whether the power cable jacket is damaged Whether the power cable is possibly short circuited to ground Whether the power cable is connected reliably Check the insulation of motor power terminals, and check whether the motor winding is short-circuited or grounded. | 5A |
| Err03 | Overcurrent during deceleration | The main circuit output is grounded or short circuited. Motor auto-tuning is performed improperly. The load is too heavy. The deceleration rate is too short. The encoder signal is incorrect. | Check whether shorting PMSM stator causes controller output short circuit. Check whether motor parameters comply with the nameplate. Perform motor auto-tuning again. Check whether the brake keeps released before the fault occurs and whether the brake is stuck mechanically. Check whether the balance coefficient is correct. Check whether the encoder wirings are correct. For asynchronous motor, perform SVC and compare the current to judge whether the encoder works properly. | 5A |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|-------------------------------|--|--|-------|
| Err04 | Overcurrent at constant speed | The main circuit output is grounded or short circuited. Motor auto-tuning is performed properly. The load is too heavy. The encoder is seriously interfered with. | Check: Whether encoder pulses per revolution (PPR) is set correctly Whether the encoder signal is interfered with Whether the encoder cable runs through the duct independently Whether the cable is too long Whether the shield is grounded at one end Check: Whether the encoder is installed reliably Whether the rotating shaft is connected to the motor shaft reliably Whether the encoder is stable during normal-speed running Check whether UPS feedback is valid in the non-UPS running state (Err02). Check whether the acceleration/deceleration rate is too high (Err02, Err03). | 5A |
| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|-------|
| Err05 | Overvoltage during acceleration | The input voltage is too high. The regeneration power of the motor is too high. The braking resistance is too large, or the braking unit fails. The acceleration rate is too short. | Adjust the input voltage. Observe whether the bus voltage is normal and whether it rises too quickly during running. Check for the balance coefficient. Select a proper braking resistor and check whether the | 5A |
| Err06 | Overvoltage during deceleration | The input voltage is too high. The braking resistance is too large, or the braking unit fails. The deceleration rate is too short. | resistor and check whether the resistance is too large based on the recommended braking resistance table in chapter 3. Check: Whether the cable connecting the braking resistor is damaged | 5A |
| Err07 | Overvoltage at constant speed | The input voltage is too high. The braking resistance is too large, or the braking unit fails. | Whether the cooper wire touches the ground Whether the connection is reliable | 5A |
| Err09 | Undervoltage | Instantaneous power failure occurs on the input power supply. The input voltage is too low. The drive control board fails. | Eliminate external power supply faults and check whether the power fails during running. Check whether the wiring of all power input cables is secure. Contact the agent or Monarch. | 5A |
| Err10 | Controller overload | The brake circuit is abnormal. The load is too heavy. The encoder feedback signal is abnormal. The motor parameters are incorrect. A fault occurs on the motor power cables. | Check the brake circuit and power input. Reduce the load. Check whether the encoder feedback signal and setting are correct, and whether the initial angle of the encoder for the PMSM is correct. Check the motor parameter setting and perform motor auto-tuning. Check the power cables of the motor (refer to the solution of Err02). | 4A |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|----------------------------|---|--|-------|
| Err11 | Motor overload | FC-02 is set improperly.The brake circuit is abnormal. | Adjust the parameter (FC- 02 can be set to the default value). | ЗA |
| | | The load is too heavy. | Refer to the solution of Err10. | |
| Err12 | Power supply phase loss | The power input phases are not symmetric. The drive control board fails. | Check whether the three phases of power supply are balanced and whether the power voltage is normal. If not, adjust the power input. | 4A |
| | | | Contact the agent or Monarch. | |
| | | The output wiring of the | Check the wiring. | |
| Err13 | Power output phase loss | main circuit is loose.The motor is damaged. | Check whether the contactor on the output side is normal. | 4A |
| | | The motor is damaged. | Eliminate the motor fault. | |
| | | | Lower the ambient temperature. | |
| | Module | The ambient temperature is too high. | Clear the air filter. | |
| Err14 | overheat | The fan is damaged. | Replace the damaged fan. | 5A |
| | | • The air filter is blocked. | Check whether the installation clearance of the controller satisfies the requirement. | |
| Em4E | Output | Braking short-circuit occurs on the output side. | Check wiring of the braking resistor and braking unit is correct, without short-circuit. | 5.0 |
| Err15 | abnormal | The U, V, W output is abnormal. | Check whether the main contactor works properly. | 5A |
| | | abhornaí. | Contact the agent or Monarch. | |
| | | | Check the circuit of the encoder. | |
| | | The excitation current deviation is too large. | The output MCCB becomes OFF. | |
| Err16 | Current control fault | The torque current deviation is too large. | The values of the current loop parameters are too small. | 5A |
| | | The torque limit is exceeded for a very long time. | Perform motor auto-tuning again if the zero-point position is incorrect. | |
| | | | Reduce the load if it too heavy. | |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|--|---|---|-------|
| Err17 | Reference signal of the encoder incorrect | The deviation between the Z signal position and the absolute position is too large. The deviation between the absolute position angle and the accumulative angle is too large. | Check whether the encoder runs properly. Check whether the encoder wiring is correct and reliable. Check whether the PG card wiring is correct. Check whether the grounding of the control cabinet and the motor is normal. | 5A |
| Err18 | Current detection fault | The drive control board fails. | Contact the agent or Monarch. | 5A |
| Err19 | Motor auto- tuning fault | The motor cannot rotate properly. The motor auto-tuning times out. The encoder for the PMSM fails. | Enter the motor parameters correctly. Check the motor wiring and whether phase loss occurs on the contactor at the output side. Check the encoder wiring and ensure that the encoder PPR is set properly. Check whether the brake keeps released during no-load auto-tuning. Check whether the inspection button is released before the PMSM with-load auto-tuning is finished. | 5A |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Err20 | Speed feedback incorrect | AB signals are lost during auto-tuning. The phase sequence of the motor is incorrect. Z signal cannot be detected during auto-tuning. The CD signal cables of the SIN/COS encoder break. The UVW cables of the UVW encoder break. The angle deviation is too large. Overspeed occurs or the speed deviation is too large. 10/11: AB signals or CD signals of the SIN/COS encoder are interfered with. The detected speed is 0 at torque limit. AB signals are lost during running. Z signal is lost during running. The AB analog signal cables break during low- speed running. Si CD signal error or serious Z signal interference occurs during auto-tuning. | 3: Exchange any two phases of the motor UVW cables. 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 19: Check that all signal cable wiring of the encoder is correct and secure. 9: Check that the setting of F1-00, F1-12, and F1-25 for the synchronous motor is correct. 12: Check that there is no mechanical stuck and that the brake has been released during running. 55: Check that the grounding is reliable and eliminate interference problems. | 5A |
| Err22 | Leveling signal abnormal | 101: The leveling signal is active during floor switchover. 102: The falling edge of the leveling signal is not detected during elevator startup and floor switchover. 103: The leveling position deviation is too large in elevator auto-running state. | 101, 102: Check whether the leveling and door zone sensors work properly. Check the installation verticality and depth of the leveling plates. Check the leveling signal input points of the MCB. 103: Check whether the steel rope slips. | 1A |
| Err25 | Storage data abnormal | 101, 102: The storage data of the MCB is abnormal. | 101, 102: Contact the agent or Monarch. | 4A |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|---|--|--|-------|
| Err26 | Earthquake signal | 101: The earthquake signal is active and the duration exceeds 2s. | 101: Check that the earthquake signal is consistent with the parameter setting (NC, NO) of the MCB. | 3B |
| Err29 | Shorting PMSM stator feedback abnormal | 101: The shorting PMSM stator feedback is abnormal. | 101: Check that the state (NO, NC) of the feedback contact on the contactor is correct. Check that the contactor and corresponding feedback contact act correctly. Check the coil circuit of the shorting PMSM stator contactor. | 5A |
| Err30 | Elevator position abnormal | 101, 102: In the normal-speed running or re-leveling running mode, the running time is larger than the value of F9-02, but the leveling signal has no change. | 101, 102: Check whether the leveling signal cables are connected reliably and whether the signal copper wires may touch the ground or be short circuited with other signal cables. Check whether the distance between two floors is too large, causing too long re-leveling running time. Check whether signal loss exists in the encoder circuits. | 4A |
| Err33 | Elevator speed abnormal | 101: The detected running speed during normal-speed running exceeds the limit. 102: The speed exceeds the limit during inspection or shaft auto-tuning. 103: The speed exceeds the limit in shorting stator braking mode. 104: The speed exceeds the limit during emergency running. 105: The emergency running time protection function is enabled (set in Bit8 of F6-69), and the running time exceeds 50s, causing the timeout fault. | 101: Check whether the encoder is used properly. Check the setting of motor nameplate parameters. Perform motor auto-tuning again. 102: Attempt to decrease the inspection speed or perform motor auto-tuning again. 103: Check whether the shorting PMSM stator function is enabled. 104, 105: Check whether the emergency power capacity meets the requirements. Check whether the emergency running speed is set properly. | 5A |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|--|---|--|-------|
| Err34 | Logic fault | Logic of the MCB is abnormal. | Contact the agent or Monarch. | 5A |
| Err35 | Shaft auto- tuning data abnormal | 101: When shaft auto- tuning is started, the elevator is not at the bottom floor or the down slow-down is invalid, 102: The system is not in the inspection state when shaft auto-tuning is performed. 103: It is judged upon power-on that shaft auto- tuning is not performed. 104: In distance control mode, it is judged at running startup that shaft auto- tuning is not performed. 106, 107, 109, 114: The plate pulse length sensed at up/down leveling is abnormal. 108, 110: No leveling signal is received within 45s continuous running. 111, 115: The stored floor height is smaller than 50 cm. 112: The floor when auto- tuning is completed is not the top floor. 113: The pulse check is abnormal. | 101: Check that the down slow-down switch is valid, and that F4-01 (Current floor) is set to 1. 102: Check that the inspection switch is in inspection state. 103, 104: Perform shat auto-tuning. 106, 107, 109, 114: Check that NO/NC setting of the leveling sensor is set correctly Check whether the leveling plates are inserted properly and whether there is strong power interference if the leveling sensor signal blinks. Check whether the leveling plate is too long for the asynchronous motor. 108, 110: Check whether the running times out: No leveling signal is received when the running time exceeds F9-02. 111, 115: Enable the super short floor function if the floor distance is normal, check installation of the leveling plate for this floor and check the sensor. 112: Check whether the setting of F6-00 (Top floor of the elevator) is smaller than the actual condition. 113: Check whether the signal of the leveling sensor is normal. Perform shaft auto-tuning again. | 4C |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|--|--|---|-------|
| Err36 | RUN contactor feedback abnormal | 101: The feedback of the RUN contactor is active, but the contactor has no output. 102: The controller outputs the RUN signal but receives no RUN feedback. 103: The startup current of the asynchronous motor is too small. 104: When both feedback signals of the RUN contactor are enabled, their states are inconsistent. | 101, 102, 104: Check whether the feedback contact of the contactor acts properly. Check the signal feature (NO, NC) of the feedback contact. 103: Check whether the output cables UVW of the controller are connected properly. Check whether the control circuit of the RUN contactor coil is normal. | 5A |
| Err37 | Brake contactor feedback abnormal | 101: The output of the brake contactor is inconsistent with the feedback. 102: When both feedback signals of the brake contactor are enabled, their states are inconsistent. 103: The output of the brake contactor is inconsistent with the feedback 2. 104: When both feedback 2 signals of the brake contactor are enabled, their states are inconsistent. | 101 to 104: Check whether the brake coil and feedback contact are correct. Check the signal feature (NO, NC) of the feedback contact. Check whether the control circuit of the brake contactor coil is normal. | 5A |
| Err38 | Encoder signal abnormal | 101: Pulse signal change in F4-03 does not change within the time threshold in of F1-13. 102: The running direction and pulse direction are inconsistent. | 101, 102: Check whether the encoder is used correctly. Exchange phases A and B of the encoder. Check whether the system and signal cables are grounded reliably. Check whether cabling between the encoder and the PG card is correct. | 5A |
| Err39 | Motor overheat | 101: The motor overheat relay input remains valid for a certain time. | 101: Check whether the thermal protection relay is normal. Check whether the motor is used properly and whether it is damaged. Improve cooling conditions of the motor. | ЗA |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|---|--|--|-------|
| Err40 | Elevator running reached | The set elevator running time is reached. | Check the related parameter, or contact the agent or Monarch. | 4B |
| Err41 | Safety circuit disconnected | 101: The safety circuit signal becomes OFF. | 101: Check the safety circuit switches and their states. Check whether the external power supply is normal. Check whether the safety circuit contactor acts properly. Confirm the signal feature (NO, NC) of the feedback contact of the safety circuit contactor. | 5A |
| Err42 | Door lock disconnected during running | 101: The door lock circuit feedback is invalid during the elevator running. | 101: Check whether the hall door lock and the car door lock are in good contact. Check whether the door lock contactor acts properly. Check the signal feature (NO, NC) of the feedback contact on the door lock contactor. Check whether the external power supply is normal. | 5A |
| Err43 | Up limit signal abnormal | 101: The up limit switch acts when the elevator is running in the up direction. | 101: Check the signal feature (NO, NC) of the up limit switch. Check whether the up limit switch is in good contact. Check whether the limit switch is installed at a relatively low position and acts even when the elevator arrives at the terminal floor normally. | 4C |
| Err44 | Down limit signal abnormal | 101: The down limit switch acts when the elevator is running in the down direction. | 101: Check the signal feature (NO, NC) of the down limit switch. Check whether the down limit switch is in good contact. Check whether the limit switch is installed at a relatively high position and thus acts even when the elevator arrives at the terminal floor normally. | 4C |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|--|---|---|-------|
| Err45 | Slow-down switch position abnormal | 101: The down slow-down distance is insufficient during shaft auto-tuning. 102: The up slow-down distance is insufficient during shaft auto-tuning. 103: The slow-down position is abnormal during normal running. 104, 105: The elevator speed exceeds the maximum speed when slow-down is enabled. | 101 to 103: Check whether the up slow-down and the down slow-down are in good contact. Check the signal feature (NO, NC) of the up slow-down and the down slow-down. 104, 105: Ensure that the obtained slow-down distance satisfies the slow-down requirement at the elevator speed. | 4B |
| Err46 | Re-leveling abnormal | 101: The leveling signal is inactive during re-leveling. 102: The re-leveling running speed exceeds 0.1 m/s. 103: At startup of normal- speed running, the re- leveling state is valid and there is shorting door lock circuit feedback. 104: During re-leveling, no shorting door lock circuit feedback or door lock signal is received 2s after shorting door lock circuit output. | 101: Check whether the leveling signal is normal. 102: Check whether the encoder is used properly. 103, 104: Check whether the signal of the leveling sensor is normal. Check the signal feature (NO, NC) of the feedback contact on the shorting door lock circuit contactor, and check the relay and wiring of the SCB-A board. | 28 |
| Err47 | Shorting door lock circuit contactor abnormal | 101: During re-leveling or pre-open running, the shorting door lock circuit contactor outputs for continuous 2s, but the feedback is invalid and the door lock is disconnected. 102: During re-leveling or pre-open running, the shorting door lock circuit contactor has no output, but the feedback is valid for continuous 2s. 103: During re-leveling or pre-open running, the output time of the shorting door lock circuit contactor is larger than 15s. | 101, 102: Check the signal feature (NO, NC) of the feedback contact on the shorting door lock circuit contactor. Check whether the shorting door lock circuit contactor acts properly. 103: Check whether the leveling and re-leveling signals are normal. Check whether the re-leveling speed is set too low. | 2В |

Troubleshooting

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|---|--|---|-------|
| Err48 | Door open fault | 101: The consecutive times that the door does not open to the limit reaches the setting in Fb-13. | 101: Check whether the door machine system works properly. Check whether the CTB is normal. Check whether the door open limit signal is normal. | 5A |
| Err49 | Door close fault | 101: The consecutive times that the door does not open to the limit reaches the setting in Fb-13. | 101: Check whether the door machine system works properly. Check whether the CTB is normal. Check whether the door lock acts properly. | 5A |
| Err50 | Consecutive loss of leveling signal | Leveling signal stuck or loss occurs for three consecutive times (Err22 is reported for three consecutive times). | Check whether the leveling and door zone sensors work properly. Check the installation verticality and depth of the leveling plates. Check the leveling signal input points of the MCB. Check whether the steel rope slips. | 5A |
| Err51 | CAN communication abnormal | 101: Feedback data of CANbus communication with the CTB remains incorrect. | 101: Check the communication cable connection. Check the power supply of the CTB. Check whether the 24 V power supply of the controller is normal. Check whether strong-power interference on communication exists. | 1A |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|--|---|--|-------|
| Err52 | HCB communication abnormal | 101: Feedback data of Modbus communication with the HCB remains incorrect. | 101: Check the communication cable connection. Check whether the 24 V power supply of the controller is normal. Check whether the HCB addresses are repeated. Check whether strong-power interference on communication exists. | 1A |
| Err53 | Door lock fault | 101: The door lock feedback signal remains active for more than 3s during door open. 102: The multiple door lock feedback signal states are inconsistent for more than 2s. | 101: Check whether the door lock circuit is normal. Check whether the feedback contact of the door lock contactor acts properly. Check whether the system receives the door open limit signal when the door lock signal is valid. 102: Check whether when the hall door lock signal and the car door lock signal are detected states of the hall door locks and car door lock are inconsistent. | 5A |
| Err54 | Overcurrent at inspection startup | The current at startup for inspection exceeds 110% of the rated current. | Reduce the load Change Bit1 of FC-00 to 1 to cancel the startup current detection function. | 5A |
| Err55 | Stop at another landing floor | 101: During automatic running of the elevator, the door open limit is not achieved at the present floor. | 101: Check the door open limit signal at the present floor. | 1A |
| Err57 | Serial peripheral interface (SPI) communication abnormal | 101, 102: The SPI communication is abnormal. No correct data is received with 2s of DSP communication. 103: The MCB does not match the AC drive. | 101, 102: Check the wiring between the control board and the drive board. 103: Contact the agent or Monarch. | 5A |

| Fault Code | Name | Possible Causes | Solution | Level |
|---------------|--|--|---|-------|
| Err58 | Shaft position switches abnormal | 101: The up slow- down and down slow- down are disconnected simultaneously. 102: The up limit feedback and down limit feedback are disconnected simultaneously. | 101, 102: Check whether the states (NO, NC) of the slow-down switches and limit switches are consistent with the parameter setting of the MCB. Check whether malfunction of the slow-down switches and limit switches occurs. | 4B |
| Err62 | Analog input cable broken | The analog input cable of the CTB or the MCB is broken. | Check whether F8-08 is set correctly. Check whether the analog input cable of the CTB or MCB is connected incorrectly or broken. | 1A |

Note

- Fault Err41 is not recorded in the elevator stop state.
- Fault Err42 is reset automatically when the door lock circuit is shorted or 1s after the fault occurs in the door zone.
- If faults Err51 and Err52 persist, they are recorded once every one hour.
- Except the fault code and level, the number (such as 1, 101) indicates the fault subcode.

Benc

Chapter 9 EMC

9.1 Definition of Terms

1. EMC

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) describes the ability of electronic and electrical devices or systems to work properly in the electromagnetic environment and not to generate electromagnetic interference that influences other local devices or systems.

In other words, EMC includes two aspects: The electromagnetic interference generated by a device or system must be restricted within a certain limit; the device or system must have sufficient immunity to the electromagnetic interference in the environment.

2. First environment

Environment that includes domestic premises, it also includes establishments directly connected without intermediate transformers to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes

3. Second environment

Environment that includes all establishments other than those directly connected to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes

4. Category C1 Controller

Power Drive System (PDS) of rated voltage less than 1 000 V, intended for use in the first environment

5. Category C2 Controller

PDS of rated voltage less than 1 000 V, which is neither a plug in device nor a movable device and, when used in the first environment, is intended to be installed and commissioned only by a professional

6. Category C3 Controller

PDS of rated voltage less than 1 000 V, intended for use in the second environment and not intended for use in the first environment

7. Category C4 Controller

PDS of rated voltage equal to or above 1 000 V, or rated current equal to or above 400 A, or intended for use in complex systems in the second environment

9.2 Introduction to EMC Standard

9.2.1 Installation Environment

The system manufacturer using the controller is responsible for compliance of the system with the European EMC directive. Based on the application of the system, the integrator must ensure that the system complies with standard EN 61800-3: 2004 Category C2, C3 or C4.

The system (machinery or appliance) installed with the controller must also have the CE mark. The system integrator is responsible for compliance of the system with the EMC directive and standard EN 61800-3: 2004 Category C2.



If applied in the first environment, the controller may generate radio interference. Besides the CE compliance described in this chapter, users must take measures to avoid such interference, if necessary.

9.2.2 Requirements on Satisfying the EMC Directive

- The controller requires an external EMC filter. The recommended filter models are listed in Table 9-1. The cable connecting the filter and the controller should be as short as possible and be not longer than 30 cm. Furthermore, install the filter and the controller on the same metal plate, and ensure that the grounding terminal of the controller and the grounding point of the filter are in good contact with the metal plate.
- 2. Select the motor and the control cable according to the description of the cable in section 9.4.
- 3. Install the controller and arrange the cables according to the cabling and grounding in section 9.4.
- 4. Install an AC reactor to restrict the current harmonics. For the recommended models, see Table 9-2.

9.3 Selection of Peripheral EMC Devices

9.3.1 Installation of EMC Input Filter on Power Input Side

An EMC filter installed between the controller and the power supply can not only restrict the interference of electromagnetic noise in the surrounding environment on the controller, but also prevents the interference from the controller on the surrounding equipment.

The NICE1000^{new} controller satisfies the requirements of category C2 only with an EMC filter installed on the power input side. The installation precautions are as follows:

- Strictly comply with the ratings when using the EMC filter. The EMC filter is category I
 electric apparatus, and therefore, the metal housing ground of the filter should be in good
 contact with the metal ground of the installation cabinet on a large area, and requires
 good conductive continuity. Otherwise, it will result in electric shock or poor EMC effect.
- The grounds of the EMC filter and the PE conductor of the controller must be tied to the same common ground. Otherwise, the EMC effect will be affected seriously.
- The EMC filter should be installed as closely as possible to the power input side of the controller.

The following table lists the recommended manufacturers and models of EMC filters for the NICE1000^{new} controller. Select a proper one based on actual requirements.

| Controller Model | Power Capacity (kVA) | Rated Input Current (A) | AC Input Filter Model (Changzhou Jianli) | AC Input Filter Model (Schaffner) | | |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Three-phase 380 V, range: -15% to 20% | | | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4002 | 4.0 | 6.5 | DL-10EBK5 | FN 3258-7-44 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4003 | 5.9 | 10.5 | DL-16EBK5 | FN 3258-16-33 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4005 | 8.9 | 14.8 | DL-16EBK5 | FN 3258-16-33 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4007 | 11.0 | 20.5 | DL-25EBK5 | FN 3258-30-33 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4011 | 17.0 | 29.0 | DL-35EBK5 | FN 3258-30-33 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4015 | 21.0 | 36.0 | DL-50EBK5 | FN 3258-42-33 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4018 | 24.0 | 41.0 | DL-50EBK5 | FN 3258-42-33 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4022 | 30.0 | 49.5 | DL-50EBK5 | FN 3258-55-34 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4030 | 40.0 | 62.0 | DL-65EBK5 | FN 3258-75-34 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4037 | 57.0 | 77.0 | DL-80EBK5 | FN 3258-100-35 | | |
| NICE-L-H-4045 | 69.0 | 93.0 | DL-100EBK5 | FN 3258-100-35 | | |
| | Three-pha | ase 220, range: | -15% to 20% | | | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 4.0 | 11.0 | DL-16EBK5 | FN 3258-7-44 | | |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 5.9 | 17.0 | DL-25EBK5 | FN 3258-7-44 | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 17.0 | 29.0 | DL-35EBK5 | FN 3258-7-44 | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 21.0 | 36.0 | DL-50EBK5 | FN 3258-16-33 | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 24.0 | 41.0 | DL-50EBK5 | FN 3258-16-33 | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 30.0 | 40.0 | DL-50EBK5 | FN 3258-30-33 | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 40.0 | 49.0 | DL-50EBK5 | FN 3258-30-33 | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 57.0 | 61.0 | DL-65EBK5 | FN 3258-42-33 | | |
| Single-phase 220 V, range: -15% to 20% | | | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 2.3 | 13.2 | DL-20TH1 | FN2090-20-06 | | |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 3.4 | 17.0 | DL-20TH1 | FN2090-20-06 | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 9.8 | 29.0 | DL-30TH1 | FN2090-30-08 | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 12.1 | 36.0 | DL-40K3 | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 13.9 | 41.0 | DL-50T3 | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 17.3 | 40.0 | DL-50T3 | Consult the manufacturer. | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 23.1 | 49.0 | DL-50T3 | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 33.0 | 61.0 | DL-70TH1 | | | |

Table 9-1 Recommended manufacturers and models of EMC filter

9.3.2 Installation of AC Input Reactor on Power Input Side

An AC input reactor is installed to eliminate the harmonics of the input current. As an optional device, the reactor can be installed externally to meet strict requirements of an application environment for harmonics. The following table lists the recommended manufacturers and models of input reactors.

| Controller Model | Power Capacity (kVA) | Rated Input Current (A) | AC Input Reactor Model (Inovance) | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Three-phase 380 V, range: -15% to 20% | | | | | |
| NICE-L-H-4002 | 4.0 | 6.5 | MD-ACL-7-4T-222-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4003 | 5.9 | 10.5 | MD-ACL-10-4T-372-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4005 | 8.9 | 14.8 | MD-ACL-15-4T-552-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4007 | 11.0 | 20.5 | MD-ACL-30-4T-113-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4011 | 17.0 | 29.0 | MD-ACL-30-4T-113-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4015 | 21.0 | 36.0 | MD-ACL-40-4T-153-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4018 | 24.0 | 41.0 | MD-ACL-50-4T-183-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4022 | 30.0 | 49.5 | MD-ACL-50-4T-183-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4030 | 40.0 | 62.0 | MD-ACL-80-4T-303-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4037 | 57.0 | 77.0 | MD-ACL-80-4T-303-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-4045 | 69.0 | 93.0 | MD-ACL-120-4T-453-2% | | |
| | Three-phase 220 \ | /, range: -15% | to 20% | | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 4.0 | 11.0 | MD-ACL-15-4T-222-2% | | |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 5.9 | 17.0 | MD-ACL-30-4T-222-2% | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 17.0 | 29.0 | MD-ACL-30-4T-113-2% | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 21.0 | 36.0 | MD-ACL-50-4T-113-2% | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 24.0 | 41.0 | MD-ACL-50-4T-153-2% | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 30.0 | 40.0 | MD-ACL-50-4T-183-2% | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 40.0 | 49.0 | MD-ACL-50-4T-183-2% | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 57.0 | 61.0 | MD-ACL-80-4T-303-2% | | |
| | Single-phase 220 V | V, range: -15% | to 20% | | |
| NICE-L-H-2002 | 2.3 | 13.2 | | | |
| NICE-L-H-2003 | 3.4 | 17.0 | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4007 | 9.8 | 29.0 | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4011 | 12.1 | 36.0 | Consult the manufacturer | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4015 | 13.9 | 41.0 Consult the manufacturer. | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4018 | 17.3 | 40.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4022 | 23.1 | 49.0 | | | |
| 220-NICE-L-H-4030 | 33.0 | 61.0 | | | |

Table 9-2 Recommended manufacturers and models of AC input reactors

9.4 Shielded Cable

9.4.1 Requirements for the Shielded Cable

The shielded cable must be used to satisfy the EMC requirements. Shielded cables are classified into three-conductor cable and four-conductor cable. If conductivity of the cable shield is not sufficient, add an independent PE cable, or use a four-conductor cable, of which one phase conductor is PE cable.

The three-conductor cable and four-conductor cable are shown in the following figure.



The motor cable and PE shielded conducting wire (twisted shielded) should be as short as possible to reduce electromagnetic radiation and external stray current and capacitive current of the cable.

To suppress emission and conduction of the radio frequency interference effectively, the shield of the shielded cable is cooper braid. The braided density of the cooper braid should be greater than 90% to enhance the shielding efficiency and conductivity, as shown in the following figure.



It is recommended that all control cables be shielded. The grounding area of the shielded cable should be as large as possible. A suggested method is to fix the shield on the metal plate using the metal cable clamp so as to achieve good contact, as shown in the following figure.



The following figure shows the grounding method of the shielded cable.

Figure 9-1 Grounding of the shielded cable



9.4.2 Installation Precautions of the Shielded Cable

- Symmetrical shielded cable is recommended. The four-conductor shielded cable can also be used as an input cable.
- The motor cable and PE shielded conducting wire (twisted shielded) should be as short as possible to reduce electromagnetic radiation and external stray current and capacitive current of the cable. If the motor cable is over 100 meters long, an output filter or reactor is required.
- It is recommended that all control cables be shielded.
- It is recommended that a shielded cable be used as the output power cable of the controller; the cable shield must be well grounded. For devices suffering from interference, shielded twisted pair (STP) cable is recommended as the lead wire and the cable shield must be well grounded.

9.4.3 Cabling Requirement

- 1. The motor cables must be laid far away from other cables, with recommended distance larger than 0.5 m. The motor cables of several controllers can be laid side by side.
- It is recommended that the motor cables, power input cables and control cables be laid in different ducts. To avoid electromagnetic interference caused by rapid change of the output voltage of the controller, the motor cables and other cables must not be laid side by side for a long distance.
- If the control cable must run across the power cable, make sure they are arranged at an angle of close to 90°. Other cables must not run across the controller.
- 4. The power input and output cables of the controller and weak-current signal cables (such as control cable) should be laid vertically (if possible) rather than in parallel.
- 5. The cable ducts must be in good connection and well grounded. Aluminium ducts can be used to improve electric potential.
- 6. The filter and controller should be connected to the cabinet properly, with spraying protection at the installation part and conductive metal in full contact.
- 7. The motor should be connected to the system (machinery or appliance) properly, with spraying protection at the installation part and conductive metal in full contact.

Figure 9-2 Cabling diagram



9.5 Solutions to Common EMC Interference Problems

The controller generates very strong interference. Although EMC measures are taken, the interference may still exist due to improper cabling or grounding during use. When the controller interferes with other devices, adopt the following solutions.

| Interference Type | Solution | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| Leakage protection switch tripping | Connect the motor housing to the PE of the controller. | | |
| | Connect the PE of the controller to the PE of the mains power supply. | | |
| | Add a safety capacitor to the power input cable. | | |
| | Add magnetic rings to the input drive cable. | | |
| Controller interference during running | Connect the motor housing to the PE of the controller. | | |
| | Connect the PE of the controller to the PE of the mains voltage. | | |
| | Add a safety capacitor to the power input cable and wind the cable with magnetic rings. | | |
| | Add a safety capacitor to the interfered signal port or wind the signal cable with magnetic rings. | | |
| | Connect the equipment to the common ground. | | |
| Communication interference | Connect the motor housing to the PE of the controller. | | |
| | Connect the PE of the controller to the PE of the mains voltage. | | |
| | Add a safety capacitor to the power input cable and wind the cable with magnetic rings. | | |
| | Add a matching resistor between the communication cable source and the load side. | | |
| | Add a common grounding cable besides the communication cable. | | |
| | Use a shielded cable as the communication cable and connect the cable shield to the common grounding point. | | |

| Interference Type | Solution |
|-------------------|--|
| I/O interference | Enlarge the capacitance at the low-speed DI. A maximum of 0.11 uF capacitance is suggested. Enlarge the capacitance at the AI. A maximum of 0.22 uF is currented. |
| | suggested. |

Konarch Warranty Agreement

- 1. The warranty period of the product is 18 months from date of manufacturing. During the warranty period, if the product fails or is damaged under the condition of normal use by following the instructions, Inovance will be responsible for free maintenance.
- 2. Within the warranty period, maintenance will be charged for the damages caused by the following reasons:
 - a. Improper use or repair/modification without prior permission
 - b. Fire, flood, abnormal voltage, other disasters and secondary disaster
 - c. Hardware damage caused by dropping or transportation after procurement
 - d. Improper operation
 - e. Damage out of the equipment (for example, external device)
- 3. If there is any failure or damage to the product, please correctly fill out the Product Warranty Card in detail.
- 4. The maintenance fee is charged according to the latest Maintenance Price List of Monarch.
- 5. The Product Warranty Card is not re-issued. Please keep the card and present it to the maintenance personnel when asking for maintenance.
- 6. If there is any problem during the service, contact Monarch's agent or Monarch directly.
- 7. This agreement shall be interpreted by Suzhou MONARCH Control Technology Co., Ltd.

Service Department, Suzhou MONARCH Control Technology Co., Ltd.

Address: No.16, Youxiang Road, Yuexi Town, Wuzhong District, Suzhou, P.R.China

P.C.: 215104

Website: http://www.szmctc.cn

Monarch Product Warranty Card

| | Address: | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Customer | | | | |
| information | Company name: | Contact person: | | |
| | | Tel. or Email: | | |
| | P.C.: | | | |
| | Product model: | | | |
| | | | | |
| Product information | Series No. (Attach here): | | | |
| | | | | |
| | Name of supplier: | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | (Maintenance time and content): | | | |
| Failure | | | | |
| information (eg. fault | | | | |
| code) | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | Maintenance person: | | | |







Suzhou MONARCH Control Technology Co., Ltd. Address: No.16, Youxiang Road, Yuexi Town, Wuzhong District, Suzhou, P.R.China Tel: +86-512-68795207 Fax: +86-512-62856720 http://www.szmctc.com

